This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

UC-NRLF
$B 258 112

LIBRARY

OF THE

University of California.

No. 6456.

Division

Range 892

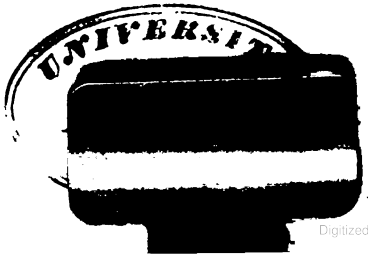
Shelf G443

Received Dec. 20 1872.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.

GIFT OF

DANIEL C. GILMAN.



Digitized by Google

D. C. Gilman.
With Regards of the Author

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

TEUTONIC ETYMOLOGY.

THE

FORMATION

OF

TEUTONIC WORDS

IN THE

ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

BY

JOSIAH W. GIBBS,

PROF. SAC. LITER. YALE COLLEGE.

UNIVERSITY OF California Library.

NEW HAVEN:

PECK, WHITE, & PECK, PUBLISHERS.

NEW YORK: JOHN WILEY.

BOSTON: J. E. TILTON & CO.

1860.

Digitized by Google

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1860,
By Josiah Willard Gibbs,
in the Clerk's office, of the District Court of Connecticut.

PRINTED BY E. HAYES,
NEW HAVEN, CONN.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

It is often remarked, especially by foreign writers, that the English language needs a more scientific treatment than it has ever yet received. It is generally acknowledged, even by our own writers, that the Teutonic side of our language has been greatly neglected. Yet the Teutonic is the basis, or substantial portion of our language, and cannot be neglected without great detriment.

A thorough scientific treatment of the English language would require a great change in the helps now employed for the study of English, and would not readily find admission into our seats of learning.

In the mean time, the discussions concerning our dictionaries, the private reading of Bopp's *Comparative Grammar*, translated by Eastwick, 1845–1850, Donaldson's *New Cratylus* and *Varronianus*, which have just come to new editions, Trench's various works, 1853–1859, Rev. B. W. Dwight's *Modern Philology*, 1859, G. P. Marsh's *Lectures on English Philology*, 1860, and similar works, are preparing the way for a more enlightened view of the structure of the English language.

The same object may also be promoted by judicious monographs, on special topics of grammar, adapted to the recitation room, which should introduce some of the results of modern philology, and at the same time silently correct the careless statements of our common grammars.

Of this nature is the present work. The author has taken a section of English grammar, which is almost entirely neglected in the recitation room, has expanded it, and endeavored to spread it out in the light

Digitized by Google

of modern science, and thus gradually introduce the student into a new field.

It remains to state briefly the peculiar features of the work.

This treatise has respect only to the Teutonic portion of our language. Of course, it is based on a fundamental distinction between the Teutonic portion of our language on the one hand, and the Latin and Greek on the other. This distinction, which affects almost every department of the grammar, is lost sight of in our most popular helps, and very inadequately exhibted in our best dictionaries.

This treatise distinguishes between *pronominal elements*, which are mere indigitations, and *verbal roots*, which have a logical significancy. The neglect of this distinction has produced disastrous effects in etymology.

It investigates the nature of *roots* and *stem-words*, and the formation of words by *internal inflection*, or mere transformation of vowel-sound. In this, the author has followed the most distinguished writers on German, a language very kindred to our own.

It has an essay on *Reduplicate forms*, to say the least, a curious topic.

It treats also of the *Teutonic prefixes*, which are going fast into desuetude, and exhibits them before the eye in their evanescent state. This is interesting to the observer of linguistic phenomena.

This treatise treats of the *Teutonic suffixes* in English which are so imperfectly understood.

The *composition of words in English*, although much less prominent than in German or Greek, presents some interesting results.

In the Appendix is a full table of *English correlatives*, and a summary statement of the place which the English holds among the Indo-European languages, and also of the relation which the Indo-European have to the other languages of the globe.

The author of this little volume is willing to believe, that a teacher moderately versed in English etymology, may, by distributing the main portion of the work into suitable lessons, and himself reading the corres-

Digitized by Google

ponding portions of the Appendix, render his instructions both interesting and useful to his pupil.

The specimen of a Vocabulary is a mere temporary experiment in the way of an *Etymologicon Anglicanum*.

But the preliminary remarks to the Vocabulary contain, it is thought matter very important to the young student, for example, an exhibition of the twelve classes or conjugations of strongly inflected verbs, Grimm's law of consonant changes, and the precession of vowel-sound in the development of the Indo-European languages. These topics, although discussed abundantly in more learned works, have not as yet been introduced into the school-room.

With many apologies for the imperfection of his work, the author will wait with patience for the judgment of the community on the subject.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

	Page.
1. Preliminary Remarks,	1
2. Distinction of Pronominal Elements and Verbal Roots,	2
3. Pronominal Elements,	2
4. Verbal Roots,	4
5. List of Teutonic Verbal Roots in English,	6
I. Verbal Roots with Strong Inflection,	6
II. Verbal Roots not strongly Inflected,	8
6. The Formation of Words generally,	8
7. Transformation of Vowel-sound,	9
8. Stem Adjectives,	10
9. Stem Substantives,	11
10. Other Stem-Words,	14
I. Stem-nouns with Strengthened Final Consonant,	14
II. Stem Adverbs with Loss of Suffix,	14
III. Derivative Stem-verbs,	15
IV. Reduplicate Forms,	16
11. Teutonic Primary Derivatives,	16
12. Primary Derivative Verbs,	17
13. Primary Derivative Adjectives,	18
14. Primary Derivative Adverbs,	22
15. Primary Derivative Concrete Substantives,	23
16. Primary Derivative Abstract Substantives,	27
Interchange of the Forms of Abstract Nouns,	30
17. Teutonic Secondary Derivatives,	31
18. Teutonic Tertiary Derivatives,	33
I. Substantive Tertiary Derivatives,	33
II. Adverbial Tertiary Derivatives,	33
19. Formation of Teutonic Words in English by Prefixes,	34
Teutonic Words in English formed by Prefixes,	35
20. Teutonic Words with both Prefixes and Suffixes,	38
21. The Formation of Compound Words,	38
22. Teutonic Compound Words in English,	41
I. Imperfect Composition,	41
II. Perfect Composition,	41
III. Inverted Composition,	43

Digitized by Google

Page.
23. Compounds and Derivatives from Compounds, ... 44
24. Derivatives from Pronominal Elements, ... 44
25. Compounds from Pronominal Elements, ... 45
26. Words of Uncertain Origin, ... 46
27. Teutonic Double Forms in English, ... 46
28. Disguised Teutonic Derivatives and Compounds, ... 47

APPENDIX.

A. Relation of the Teutonic Portion of the English Language to other Languages, ... 49
B. Adverbs with Loss of Suffix, ... 55
C. Reduplicate Forms in English, ... 57
D. The English Adjective Suffix *en*, ... 62
E. The English Adjective Suffix *some*, ... 63
F. On the Adverbial Genitives in *s* and *st*, ... 65
G. The English Suffix *er*, ... 72
H. The Nominal Suffix *ster*, ... 74
I. The Nominal Suffix *ard*, ... 76
J. The Nominal Suffix *kin*, ... 77
K. The Nominal Suffix *ling*, ... 78
L. The English Form in *ing*, ... 80
M. Additional Remarks on Abstract Substantives in *ness*, ... 81
N. Abstract Substantives in *dom*, ... 82
O. Abstract Substantives in *hood* or *head*, ... 83
P. Abstract Substantives in *ship* or *scape*, ... 84
Q. Abstract Substantives in *th* or *t* from Verbs, ... 85
R. Abstract Substantives in *th* or *t* from Adjectives, ... 86
S. The Prefix *be* or *by*, ... 87
T. The Prefix *for*, ... 89
U. The English Prefix *a*, ... 90
V. The Prefix *mis*, ... 94
W. Pronominal Elements, ... 96
X. Table of English Correlatives, ... 96
Y. Analysis of English Interrogatives, ... 100
Z. Etymological Analysis of the Lord's Prayer in English, ... 105

Specimen of a Vocabulary of Teutonic Roots and Stem-Words in the English Language.

Preliminary Remarks, ... 110
Teutonic Roots and Stem-Words, ... 121

Digitized by Google

UNIVERSITY
Library
Of California

FORMATION OF TEUTONIC WORDS IN ENGLISH.

1. Preliminary Remarks.

Language, or continuous discourse, consists of propositions, and propositions, as enunciated or written, consist of words. Words, therefore, are the constituent parts of language.

Words which are spoken by a simultaneous motion of the organs of speech, or by a single impulse of the voice, are called *monosyllables*, or words of one syllable. Other words are *dissyllables*, *trisyllables*, *polysyllables*.

Besides syllables which have the full tone or accent, as priva*teer'*, those which have a half accent, as *pri'*vateer, and those which have the ordinary tone, as *a* in priv*a*teer; there are some syllables, made up of liquids, which are slurred over, or only half pronounced, as *il* in *evil*, *om* in *besom*, *en* in *even*, and *er* in *meager*. The noticing of such syllables is important in etymology.

A word is a sign or symbol either of a definite conception, as of an activity or substance, or of some relation of such conception. The former is called a *notional word*, the latter a *form-word*. See Philol. Stud. Art. XIII.

Interjections, or exclamations, are no proper words. They are merely instinctive cries, expressive of the feelings. Notional words, however, may be formed from them; as, *to pish*, from *pish; to ache*, from *ah;* the noun *woe*, from interjection *woe*.

Imitations of natural sounds, whether of animals or of inanimate objects, as *mew*, *peep*, *quack*, *crash*, are merely a childish sport. They have no connection with language, as a rational or intellectual process. But some of these sounds have been formed into verbs; as, *to mew*, *to peep*, *to crash*. Others into nouns; as, *a quack*, *a cuckoo*. But these words are quite limited in their use, and do not affect the substance of the language.

Digitized by Google

Rational or intellectual language begins with the production of the proper word.

2. Distinction of Pronominal Elements and Verbal Roots.

The words of a language are not insulated from each other; but exist in groups or families, the members of which are connected or related. Thus *that*, *the*, *thence*, *there*, *thither*, *then*, *thus*, *though*, *they*, are united by the common element *th;* and *to bind*, *band*, *bond*, *binder*, *binding*, *bundle*, *bondman*, *hat-band*, are associated by the common idea *to bind*.

As there are two kinds of words, *notional words* and *form-words*, so there are two kinds of origin or sources for them, viz. *verbal roots*, expressing full ideas, from which verbs, adjectives, and nouns, are derived, and *pronominal elements*, expressing relations of place, from which form-words are derived.

But some form-words are derived from notional words; as, *while*, conj. from *while*, noun, time; *both*, conj. from the numeral adjective *both; same*, pron. from *same*, adj. like; *not*, compounded of *ne* and *aught;* comp. prepositions of a later formation, Philol. Stud. p. 80, also conjunctions of a later formation, Philol. Stud. p. 154.

So also some notional words are derived from form-words; as, *to thou* a person, from the pronoun *thou; egotism* from the Latin pronoun *ego*, I.

We proceed to consider the pronominal elements first, as their number is comparatively small.

3. Pronominal Elements.

If we take a general etymological survey of pronouns and pronominal words, they will be found to arrange themselves, not under verbal roots, like other parts of speech, but under certain elementary sounds or syllables.

1. *Ic*, the element of the first person singular subject, appears now only in the mutilated form *I*. Compare Anglo Saxon *ic*, Old English *ic*.

2. *M*, the element of the first person singular object, appears in *me*, *my*, *mine*.

3. *U*, the element of the first person plural, appears in *we*, *our*, *ours*, *us*.

4. *Th*, the element of the second person singular, intermediate between Latin *t* and German *d*, appears in *thou*, *thy*,

Digitized by Google

thine, thee. Perhaps radically connected with *th*, the demonstrative element mentioned below.

5. *Y*, the element of the second person plural, appears in *ye, your, yours, you.*

6. *H*, the element of the third person and of the nearer demonstrative, appears in *he, his, him, her* (genitive and accusative,) *it* (Anglo-Saxon *hit,*) *its, hence, here, hither.*

7. *Th*, the element of the more remote demonstrative, appears in *that, those, this, these, the, thilk, thence, there, thither, then, thus, though, they, their, theirs, them.* But *this* and *these* have been transferred to the nearer demonstratives, and *they, their, theirs,* and *them,* are used as pronouns of the third person.

8. *S*, another form of the remoter demonstrative element, appears in *she, so, some, also, as, such.*

9. *Wh*, the interrogative element, appears in *who, what, whose, whom, which, whether, whence, where, whither, when, how, why.* All these words, excepting *whether*, are also employed as relatives.

10. *N*, the element of negation, not exactly a pronominal element, but a sort of adverb of modality, (see Philol. Stud. p. 84, 177,) appears in *nay, naught, none, no, neither, not, never, nor.*

The derivatives and compounds of these elements are very numerous.

REMARKS.

1. There are sometimes different elements to the same person, to distinguish the plural from the singular, and the object from the subject. Hence there are six elements for the three personal pronouns.

2. The originators of language seem to have felt the broad distinction between the plural and the singular in the two first persons, and between the object and the subject in the first person, and to have treated these inflectionary processes as the formation of new words.

3. The possessive pronouns are radically connected with the personal pronouns, and are to be referred to the same elements.

4. The element *h* is a demonstrative element, as well as the element of the third person.

5. The demonstrative, interrogative, and negative elements, form together a beautiful table of correlatives, as will be exhibited hereafter.

Digitized by Google

4. Verbal Roots.

1. Verbal roots are essentially different from the pronominal elements which we have been just considering. They are also vastly more important, as they pervade the whole language, and give to it its character.

2. With the exception of pronouns and pronominal words, words in English, as well as in most other languages, are, as linguistical signs of ideas, composed of two parts, viz., the root and the modifying element, which is attached to the root and gives it its form.

3. It is obviously important for every one who would master the whole vocabulary of any language, or would possess a full and thorough knowledge of the words which he employs, to have a clear perception of the root whence a word is derived, and of the force of the various modifications by which it has been affected. What is intended by calling one animal *a sloth*, another *a hare*, another *a wolf*, another *a crab*, is first fully understood and appreciated when we are able to trace back these words to their several roots, viz., English *slow;* Sanskrit *çaç*, to spring; Gothic *vilvan*, to seize; Anglo-Sax. *creopan*, to creep. Without such knowledge language is merely a collection of proper names, or an assemblage of technical expressions, the application of which is to be learned by dint of memory, or like foreign words, whose meaning we may understand, but not see into.

4. Although instinct, without direct instruction, by leading us to consider words in groups, may avail much in the acquirement of this kind of knowledge, yet it would be strange if wisely-directed study could not aid the mind and increase its powers and capabilities.

5. A root, taken in its strictest sense, is a significant element, from which words, as forms of thought and parts of speech, are derived. It is not itself a word, but that which lies at the foundation of a whole family of words. The root has signification, but not a definite signification, in the system of our ideas or in the system of language. It does not express an idea which can form a component part of language, but only the intuition or appearance which is common to the noun or idea and the verb or judgment, and wants the modification which makes it a noun or verb. It is no part of ordinary speech.

Digitized by Google

6. The root, as described above, is something below the surface, but in common parlance the name is extended to words derived immediately from the root, which are, as it were, the first sections of the trunk or stem which appear above the ground. It is convenient to give the root such a vowel or enunciation as it assumes in its first birth or coming into existence. Thus *bind* (or perhaps *band*) may be considered the root of *band*, *bind*, *bond*, *bundle*, &c.

7. Our Teutonic roots, as well as our Latin and Greek roots, have the general character of the Indo-European roots.

As to their meaning, they denote activities rather than substances, and physical ideas rather than intellectual or moral.

As to their form, they are monosyllabic; composed of simple rather than double consonants, of short vowels rather than long vowels or diphthongs, and of primary rather than secondary vowels.

But we are concerned here only with Teutonic roots, or such roots as are found in the Teutonic portion of our language.

8. The proper root is to be sought for, not in the modern tongue, but in the original Indo-European language. The root of an English word is to be sought for in Anglo-Saxon, as an older form of English; then in Meso-Gothic, as an older form of Anglo-Saxon; then in what is common to Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin, as exhibiting the still older language. It is only by way of accommodation, that we speak, as in this treatise, of an English, Latin, or Greek root.

In English, owing to the disintegrated state of our language, or to the loss of inflections, our Teutonic roots are much more evident than our Latin and Greek, and exhibit themselves in their naked form more fully than in other Teutonic languages.

Several peculiarities of English roots may here be noticed.

1. Some English roots have lost their physical signification; as, *to wit*, to know, denoting an intellectual idea; comp. Gr. $\sqrt{\iota\delta}$, Lat. $\sqrt{vid}$, to see.

2. Some English roots have ceased to exist in their naked form, being found only with prefixes, which in this case have lost their significancy; as, $\sqrt{gin}$ in *begin*, comp. Anglo-Sax. $\sqrt{gyn}$; $\sqrt{nough}$ in *enough*, comp. Anglo-Sax. *noh*; $\sqrt{gain}$ in *again*, comp. Anglo-Sax. *gen*.

3. Some English roots have now two syllables; but both syllables have been evolved out of one; as, *to wallow*, comp.

Digitized by Google

√ Lat. *volv; to follow*, comp. Anglo-Sax. and Germ. √*folg; to swallow*, comp. Anglo-Sax. √*swelg*.

4. Some English roots have an epenthetic *n*; as, *to think*, comp. *thought; to blink*, comp. *black* and *bleak*.

5. Some English roots have long vowels or diphthongs instead of short vowels; *to bite, to chide, to smite; to bear, to break*.

6. The English roots *to buy*, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *bycgan;*) *to dry*, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *drigan;*) *to fly*, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *fleogan;*) *to lie*, to recline, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *licgan;*) *to lie*, to tell a falsehood, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *leogan;*) *may*, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *magan;*) *to say*, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *secgan;*) *to slay*, (comp. Germ. *schlagen;*) have lost a final consonant.

5. List of Teutonic Verbal Roots in English.

It happens that in English, as well as in the other Teutonic dialects, there is a class of verbs distinguished from the rest by the strong or internal inflection. These all grammarians acknowledge to be primitive or radical verbs. We shall consider this class first.

I. *Verbal Roots with Strong Inflection.*

1. Bake; 2. be; 3. bear; 4. beat; 5. bid, (to ask;) 6. bid, (to command;) 7. √bide in *a*bide; 8. bind; 9. bite; 10. blow; 11. break; 12. bring; 13. burst; 14. buy; 15. can; 16. catch; 17. chaw *or* chew; 18. chide; 19. choose; 20. cleave, (to divide;) 21. cleave, (to adhere;) 22. climb; 23. cling; 24. come; 25. crow; 26. delve; 27. dig; 28. do; 29. draw; 30. drink; 31. drive; 32. dare; 33. eat; 34. fall; 35 fetch; 36 fight; 37. find; 38. fling; 39. flow; 40. fly; 41. freeze; 42. freight; 43. get; 44. gin, in *be*gin; 45. give; 46. go; 47. grave; 48. grind; 49. grow; 50. hang; 51. heave; 52. help; 53. hew; 54. hide; 55. √hight, in *be*hight an obsolete verb; 56. hold; 57. know; 58. lade; 59. leap; 60. lie, (to recline;) 61. may; 62. melt; 63. mow; 64. must; 65. ought; 66. pitch; 67. √queath in *be*queath, comp. *quoth;* 68. reach; 69. ride; 70. ring; 71. rise; 72. rive; 73. rot; 74. run; 75. √sake in *for*sake; 76. saw; 77. see; 78. seek *or* √seech in *be*seech; 79. seethe; 80. sell; 81. shake; 82. shall; 83. shape; 84. shave;

Digitized by Google

85. shear; 86. shine; 87. shoot; 88. shew *or* show; 89. shrink; 90. sing; 91. sink; 92. sit; 93. slay; 94. slide; 95. sling; 96. slink; 97. smite; 98. snow; 99. sow; 100. speak; 101. spin; 102. spit; 103. spring; 104. stand; 105. stave; 106. steal; 107. stick; 108. sting; 109. stink; 110. strew *or* strow; 111. stride; 112. strike; 113. string; 114. strive; 115. swear; 116. swell; 117. swim; 118. swing; 119. take; 120. teach; 121. tear; 122. tell; 123. think; 124. thrive; 125. throw; 126. tread; 127. wake; 128. wash; 129. wax; 130. wear; 131. weave; 132. will; 133. win; 134. wind; 135. wit, a defective verb; 136. work; 137. wring; 138. write.

In the above list are included

1. All strongly inflected verbs of the twelve conjugations, as classified by Schmitthenner. See *English Conjugation* in Barnard's *American Journal of Education* for March, 1857.

2. A few verbs omitted in the list just referred to; viz. *beat, burst, grave, lade, rive, shoot.*

3. Seven verbs of irregular or uncertain strong conjugation; viz. *be, chaw* or *chew, dare, do, go, rot, saw.*

4. The thirteen verbs of the mixed conjugation, which of course have the strong inflection; viz. *bring, buy, catch, fetch, may, pitch, reach, seek* or *seech* in be*seech, sell, teach, tell, think, work.*

5. Also five preteritive verbs, which all follow the strong inflection, either in their first, or in their second preterit-form; viz. *can, shall, will, ought, must.*

6. Many of these verbs show the strong inflection only in forms now obsolete; viz. *burst, cleave,* (to adhere,) *climb, delve, fetch, help, leap, melt, pitch, reach, shoot, snow.*

7. To this list might have been added many verbs, which were once strongly inflected, as appears from the kindred dialects and other vestiges, but now in English are only weakly inflected; as, 1. *blink;* 2. *bow;* 3. *burn;* 4. *creep;* 5. *dread;* 6. *drip;* 7. *eke;* 8. *flee;* 9. *flog;* 10. *fold;* 11. *glide;* 12. *gnaw;* 13. *greet;* 15. *knead;* 16. *laugh;* 17. *lead;* 18. *let;* 19. *lie,* (to tell a falsehood;) 20. *lose;* 21. *nip;* 22. *reek;* 23. *rue;* 24. *sleep;* 25. *smelt;* 26. *suck;* 27. *sup;* 28. *sweat;* 29. *sweep;* 30. *thatch;* 31. *thrash* or *thresh;* 32. *toss;* 33. *tug;* 34. *weep;* 35. *weigh;* 36. *writhe.*

UNIVERSITY Library. Digitized by Google

REMARKS.

On this list of primitive verbs, I observe,

1. That they are short, but very expressive words, every letter or shred of them being important.

2. That they are the sacred remains of the primitive language, being common to all the Teutonic dialects.

3. That they are that portion of the Teutonic languages which connects this family with the other Indo-European families.

4. That they exhibit the original internal inflection, which is entirely wanting in the more modern portion of the language.

5. That, as a general rule, they exhibit physical ideas, or ideas perceptible to the external senses.

6. That they contain that portion of our language, that cannot be learned by definition, but must be learned by habit or usage.

II. *Verbal Roots not strongly Inflected.*

1. These verbal roots include many verbs hardly conjugated at all; as, *rid*, √*stead* in be*stead*, *shed*, *shred*, *spread*, *read*, *speed*, *cast*, *hit*, *knit*, *put*, *slit*, *split*, *thrust*, *wet*, *whet*, *meet*, *bend*, *build*, *rend*, *send*.

2. These verbal roots include many verbs which are weakly inflected; as, *deal*, *dwell*, *feel*, *hate*, *have*, *hear*, *keep*, *kill*, *leave*, *love*, *make*, *mean*, *say*, *spill*, *sway*, *wade*.

A complete list of these verbs belongs only to an *Etymologicon Anglicanum*.

6. The Formation of Words generally.

Notional words, as we have seen, are derived from one another. Thus from *to bind* comes *band*, *bond*, *binder*, *binding* n. *bandage*, *bondage*, *bundle*; and from *to drink* comes *drink* n. *drunk* adj. *drench* v. *drinker*, *drinking* n. *drinkable*, *drunkard*, *drunkenness*.

Words which come from roots are called *derivative words*.

This derivation is to be carefully distinguished from *inflection*, which has respect to the accidental changes of words in continuous discourse, which do not form permanent words.

Derivative words are either *stems*, formed from roots, with or without a change of vowel; as, *band*, *bond*; *drink* n. *drench* v. *fall* n.; or offshoots, formed from roots or stems, or from other offshoots, by means of suffixes; as, *binder*, *bundle*; *drinker*, *drunkard*, *drunkenness*.

Digitized by Google

Notional words are often made up of two different words, and are then called *compound words;* as, *bondman, hat-band; drink-money, wine-drinker.*

Intermediate between derivation and composition is the formation of words by prefixes; as, *outbid, uphold.*

The doctrine concerning the formation of words from roots is one of the deepest and most difficult in grammar; yet it is indispensable for sound criticism. Many phenomena in modern languages have been misunderstood from the want of this knowledge.

TABULAR VIEW.

Roots.	*Stems.*	*Offshoots.*	*Compounds.*
To bind,	band, bond,	binder, bundle,	bondman, hat-band.
To drink,	drink n, drench,	drinker, drunkard, drinkable,	drink-money, wine-drinker.
To fall,	fall n. fell,	falling n. feller,	pitfall.
To flee,	flea,	flight,	fleabite.
To fly,	fly n.	flight,	fly-trap, catch-fly.
To shear,	shire, share,	shearer, shearing n.	plowshare.
To sit,	seat, set v.	sitting, setter,	bone-set.
To sing,	song,	singer, songster,	sing-song.
To strike,	streak, stroke,	striker, striking,	moon-struck, ring-streaked,

7. Transformation of Vowel-sound.

This internal inflection, or change of vowel within the root itself, is called by the German grammarians *ablaut.* It is one of the oldest formative processes in language, and extends to all the Teutonic dialects. In some of them it is subjected to definite rules.

This transformation of vowel-sound is not a mere modification of the original vowel, but a removing of the same, and the substitution of a new vowel, as if to form another word. It is a proper *play of vowel.* It is employed in the conjugation of strong verbs, the inflectionary process being regarded by the originators of language as a formation of new words.

In English the *ablaut* is much obscured and disguised by the phonetic changes which have followed on the ablaut itself, so as to appear almost lawless; yet it cannot be entirely neglected in English, without injury to the study of our language.

Digitized by Google

This internal inflection, or vowel variation of the root, is employed indifferently for the noun of the agent (*nomen agentis*,) the noun of the action (*nomen actionis*,) the passive object, and the adjective, whether active or passive.

8. Stem Adjectives.

Adjectives in English are often derived from verbs of Teutonic origin by internal inflection only, i. e. by a change of vowel within the root itself; as,

1. *Blank*, white, from *to blink*, primarily to shine. Comp. Germ. *blank*, shining, from *blinken*, to shine.
2. *Black*, from the root of Germ. *blaken*, to burn.
3. *Bleak*, pale, from the same root as *blank*, but without the epenthetic *n*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *blac*, pale, from *blican*, to shine.
4. *Blind*, from *to blend*, to mix. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *blind*, from *blendan*.
5. *Cheap*, from *to chop*, (Anglo-Sax. *ceapian*), to barter.
6. *Choice*, select, from *to choose*.
7. *Glad*, joyful, (as if smooth, serene,) from *to glide*. Comp. Germ. *glatt*, smooth, from *gleiten*, to glide.
8. *Lief*, (obsolete), beloved, from *to love*. Comp. Goth. *liub-s*, from *liuban*; Anglo-Sax. *leof*, from *lufian*; Germ. *lieb*, from *lieben*.
9. *Live*, having life, from *to live*.
10. *Loose*, from *to lose*. Comp. Goth. *laus*, loose, from *liusan*, to lose.
11. *Loud*, from an obsolete verbal root, (whence *lute*,) signifying to sound. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *hlud*, loud, from *hlydan*, to sound, and Germ. *laut*, loud, from *lauten*, to sound.
12. *Low*, from *to lie*. Comp. Germ. *leg*, low, from *liegen*, to lie.
13. *Strong*, from the root of Lat. *stringo*, to bind.
14. *Thick*, (Germ. *dick*,) from the root of Germ. *deihen*, to grow.
15. *Thin*, (Germ. *dünn*,) from the root of Germ *dehnen*, to extend.
16. *True*, from *to trow* (obsolete). Comp. Germ. *treu*, from *trauen*; Anglo-Sax. *treow*, from *treowian*.
17. *Wrong*, from *to wring*, to twist.
18. *Brown*, from *to burn*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *brun*, from *byrnan*; and Germ. *braun*, from *brennen*, to burn.

Digitized by Google

19. *Dry*, (Anglo-Sax. *drig*,) from the root of Anglo-Sax. *drigan*, to dry up.

20. *Earn*, obsolete, (whence *earnest*,) from *to earn* or *yearn*.

21. *Fast*, firm, (Anglo-Sax. *fast*, Germ. *fest*,) from Goth. *fastan*, to keep.

22. *Late*, from *to let*. Comp. Goth. *lat-s* from *letan*; Anglo-Sax. *læt* from *lætan*; Germ. *lass* from *lassen*.

23. *Ripe*, from *to reap*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *ripe* from *ripan*.

24. *Smooth*, from *to smite*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *smethe* from *smitan*.

Note.—Whether the change of vowel in these adjectives has arisen more from play of vowel, (Germ. *ablaut*,) or from modification of the vowel-sound, (Germ. *umlaut*,) it is difficult to determine. The change appears to be lawless.

There are also very many stem-adjectives, whose root is now lost; as, *white*, *red*, *small*, *long*, *young*, etc.

9. Stem Substantives.

Nouns in English are often derived from verbs of Teutonic origin by internal inflection only, i. e. by a change of vowel within the root itself; as

1. *Band*, (whence *bandage*,) from *to bind*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *bænd* from *bindan*.

2. *Bat*, a club, from *to beat*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *bat* from *beatan*.

3. *Bate*, contention, from *to beat*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *bate* from *beatan*.

4. *Bond*, (whence *bondage* and *bundle*,) from *to bind*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *bund* from *bindan*.

5. *Breach*, from *to break*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *brice* from *brecan*.

6. *Cake*, from *to cook*. Comp. Dutch *koek* from *kooken*; Germ. *kuchen* from *kochen*.

7. *Dole*, a share, from *to deal*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *dæl* from *dælan*.

8. *Doom*, judgment, from *to deem*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *dom* from *deman*.

9. *Hand*, from *hend*, to take, in *forehend*. Comp. Meso-Goth. *handus* from *hinthan*.

10. *Hound*, from *hend*, to take or seize, in *forehend*. Comp. Meso-Goth. *hund* from *hinthan*.

Digitized by Google

11. *Knife*, from *to nip*. Comp. Germ. *kneif* from *kneifen*.
12. *Load*, from *to lade*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *hlad* from *hladan*.
13. *Malt*, barley prepared for brewing, from *to melt*, to soak, or soften. Comp. Germ. *malz* from (*sch*)*melzen*.
14. *Road*, from *to ride*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *rad* from *ridan*.
15. *Sale*, from *to sell*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *sal* from *syllan*.
16. *Share*, from *to shear*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *scear* from *sceran*.
17. *Shire*, a division, from *to shear*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *scir* from *sceran*.
18. *Shot*, from *to shoot*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *scot* from *sceotan*.
19. *Smalt*, flint and potash fused together, from *to smelt*. Comp. Germ. *schmelz* from *schmelzen*.
20. *Song*, from *to sing*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *song* or *sang*, from *singen*.
21. *Tale*, from *to tell*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *tale* from *tellan*.
22. *Wright*, a workman, from *to work*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *wryhta* or *wyrhta*, from *wyrcan*.
23. *Bier*, from *to bear*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *bær* from *beran*.
24. *Chip*, from *to chop*, to cut.
25. *Gap*, from *to gape*.
26. *Grave*, from *to grave*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *græf* from *grafan*.
27. *Groove*, from *to grave*.
28. *Hinge*, from *to hang*.
29. *Hay*, from *to hew*. Comp. Germ. *heu*, from *hauen*, to cut.
30. *Hoe*, from *to hew*. Comp. Germ. *haue*, from *hauen*, to cut.
31. *Hoof*, from *to heave*.
32. *Hilt*, from *to hold*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *hilt* from *healdan*.
33. *Crab*, from *to creep*.
34. *Milt*, from *to melt*.
35. *Shore*, from *to shear*.
36. *Ship*, from *to shape*.
37. *Seat*, from *to sit*.
38. *Stroke*, from *to strike*.
39. *Streak*, from *to strike*.
40. *Toll*, from *to tell*.
41. *Woof*, from *to weave*.
42. *Bead*, a little perforated ball, from *to bid*, (to ask, pray).

Digitized by Google

43. *Bed*, from *to bid*, (to lay down, command).
44. *Damp*, from the root of Old German *dimpfen*, to smoke.
45. *Deck*, from the root of Germ. *decken*, to cover.
46. *Glass*, from the root of Germ. *gleissen*, to shine.
47. *Gloss*, from the root of Germ. *gleissen*, to shine.
48. *Hen*, from the root of Old Germ. *hanan*, to sing.
49. *Lamb*, from the root of Old Germ. *limmen*, to bleat.
50. *Thatch*, from Anglo-Sax. *theccan*, to cover.
51. *Throng*, from Anglo-Sax. *thringan*, to press.

Note.—Whether the change of vowel in these substantives has arisen more from play of vowel, (Germ. *ablaut*,) or from modification of the vowel-sound, (Germ. *umlaut*,) it is difficult to determine. The change is apparently lawless.

There is a large number of stem-substantives, which, in the present state of our knowledge, cannot be referred to verbal roots; as, 1. *arm*, 2. *brow*, 3. *door*, 4. *egg*, 5. *eye*, 6. *ewe*, 7. *foal*, 8. *gold*, 9. *goom*, (in bride*groom* for bride*goom*,) 10. *guest*, 11. *harm*, 12. *heart*, 13. *hemp*, 14. *horn*, 15. *house*, 16. *lin*, (in *lin*en,) 17. *loaf*, 18. *marrow*, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *mearg*, see p. 6, supra,) 19. *knee*, 20. *mead*, 21. *nave*, 22. *need*, 23. *nest*, 24. *night*, 25. *nose*, 26. *oven*, 27. *root*. 28. *sun*, 29. *tongue*, 30. *yard*.

Most of these stem-substantives are found in the earlier dialects with analogous forms; which fact enables us to illustrate some principles of Grimm's famous law of consonant changes.

1. The English aspirate mutes, *f*, *h* (for *kh*,) and *th*, have developed themselves from the *tenues*, *p*, *k* or *c*, and *t*; as, Eng. *foal*, Lat. *pullus*, Gr. *πῶλος*; Eng. *heart*, Lat. *cor*, (gen. *cordis*,) Gr. *καρδία*; Eng. *tooth*, Lat. *dens*, (gen. *dentis*,) Gr. *ὀδούς*, (gen. *ὀδόντος*.)

2. The English *mediae*, *b*, *g*, and *d*, have developed themselves from the aspirates, *ph* or *f*, *kh* or *h*, and *th*; as, Eng. *brow*, Greek, *ὀφρύς*, Sansk. *bhrû*; Eng. *goom*, (in bride*groom*,) Lat. *homo*; Eng. *door*, Gr. *θύρα*.

3. The English *tenues*, *p*, *k* or *c*, and *t*, have developed themselves from the *mediae*, *b*, *g*, and *d*; as, Eng. *hemp*, Lat. *cannabis*, Gr. *κάνναβις*; Eng. *knee*, Lat. *genu*, Gr. *γόνυ*; Eng. *tooth*, Lat. *dens*, (gen. *dentis*,) Gr. *ὀδούς*, (gen. *ὀδόντος*).

Where no mutes occur, the resemblance is often more close; as, Eng. *lin*, (in *lin*en,) Lat. *linum*, Gr. *λινον*; Eng. *nose*, Lat. *nasus*.

Digitized by Google

10. Other Stem-words.

The subject of stem-words is not exhausted. We have to consider here,

1. Stem-nouns with final consonant strengthened.
2. Stem-adverbs with loss of adverbial suffix.
3. Derivative stem-verbs.
4. Reduplicate stems.

I. *Stem-nouns, with Strengthened Final Consonant.*

The formative unaccented syllables, *el*, *em*, *en*, and *er*, are often attached to stem-words, without affecting their signification. The adjectives are taken either actively or passively; and the substantives express indifferently the agent, action, or passive object. These formative syllables should be carefully distinguished from syllables used as significant suffixes. These words often suffer contraction.

Stem-adjectives with strengthened final consonant: *evil* or *ill*, *idle*; *even*, *fain*, (Anglo-Sax. *fægen*;) *bitter*, *fair*, (Anglo-Sax. *fæger*,) *meager*, *sour*, (Germ. *sauer*.)

Stem-substantives with strengthened final consonant: *fowl*, (Anglo-Sax. *fugel*,) *hail*, (Anglo-Sax. *hagel*.) *hill*, (Germ. *hügel*,) *nail*, (Anglo-Sax. *nægel*;) *besom*; *garden*, (comp. *yard*,) *wagon* or *wain*; *finger*, *hammer*, *hunger*.

Note 1.—Some grammarians hold that there are other merely phonetic additions to stems; as, *m*, in *seam*, from *to sow*; *t*, in *frost*, from *to freeze*; and *d*, in *mead* or *meadow*, from *to mow*. But I leave this point undetermined.

Note 2.—The existence of these merely phonetic additions to stems is admitted both by Heyse and Becker. This species of word-formation is called the *middle form*, as intermediate between stem-formation and proper derivation.

II. *Stem Adverbs, with Loss of Suffix.*

1. There are twenty-eight stem adverbs in English, which have the same form as the adjectives from which they are derived; viz. 1. *clean*, 2. *deep*, 3. *even*, 4. *evil* or *ill*, 5. *fain*, 6. *fast*, 7. *good*, 8. *hard*, 9. *high*, 10. *late*, 11. *lief*, 12. *like*, 13. *long*, 14. *loud*, 15. *low*, 16. *new*, 17 *quick*, 18. *rare*, (raw), 19. *rath*, (comparative *rather*,) 20. *right*, (perhaps with strengthened final consonant,) 21. *short*, (perhaps with strengthened

Digitized by Google

final consonant,) 22. *slow*, 23. *soft*, 24. *sore*, 25. *still*, 26. *thick*, 27. *wide*, 28. *wrong*.

This list belongs to the class of stem adjectives, see § 8. supra. The principle also, which we have adopted, determines the lexicographical order of these adjectives and adverbs.

2. Of this whole number (28), fourteen have lost the adverbial suffix *e*, which distinguished them from the adjectives; as, Anglo-Sax. *thic*, adjective, and *thicce*, adverb; Anglo Sax. *riht*, adjective, and *rihte*, adverb. So *clean*, *evil* or *ill*, *fast*, *hard*, *high*, *late*, *long*, *loud*, *rath*, (comparative *rather*,) *soft*, *sore*, *wide*.

Of this whole number (28), ten are found in Anglo-Saxon only as adjectives; viz. *deep*, *fain*, *good*, *lief*, *low*, *new*, *quick*, *short*, *slow*, *rare*.

Of this whole number (28), two have the same form in Anglo-Saxon, whether used as adverbs or adjectives; viz. *even*, *still*.

Of this whole number (28), two are not found in Anglo-Saxon, either as adjectives or adverbs; viz. *low*, *wrong*.

3. Of this whole number (28), thirteen are also formed with the adverbial suffix in the same sense; viz. *deep* and *deeply*, *evil* or *ill* and *evilly* or *illy*, *high* and *highly*, *loud* and *loudly*, *low* and *lowly*, *new* and *newly*, *quick* and *quickly*, *rare* and *rarely*, *slow* and *slowly*, *sore* and *sorely*, *thick* and *thickly*, *wide* and *widely*, *wrong* and *wrongly*.

Of this whole number (28), ten are found with the adverbial suffix *ly*, but used with discrimination; viz. *clean* and *cleanly*, *even* and *evenly*, *good* and *goodly*, *hard* and *hardly*, *late* and *lately*, *like* and *likely*, *right* and *rightly*, *short* and *shortly*, *soft* and *softly*, *still* and *stilly*. These furnish occasion for nice synonymic distinctions.

Of this whole number (28), five have never adopted the adverbial suffix *ly*; viz. *fain*, *fast*, *lief*, *long*, *rath*. The adverb *readily* is formed from *ready*, and *ready* presupposes a form *readig*, comp. Mod. Low Germ. *redig*.

Note.—For a more full account of Adverbs having the same form as adjectives, see Prof. Fowler's *Eng. Gram.* Ed. II. p. 362.

III. *Derivative Stem-verbs.*

These are formed from other stem-words or roots by a change of vowel, and sometimes of a consonant; and have a causative signification; as,

1. *To bait*, from *to bite*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *batan* from *bitan*.

Digitized by Google

2. *To drench*, from *to drink*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *drencan*, from *drincan*.

3. *To etch* from *to eat*. Comp. Germ. *ätzen* from *essen*.

4. *To fell*, from *to fall*. Comp. Germ. *fällen* from *fallen*.

5. *To lay*, from *to lie*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *lecgan* from *licgan*.

6. *To set*, from *to sit*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *settan* from *sittan*.

7. *To raise*, from *to rise*. Comp. Goth. *raisjan* from *reisan*.

8. *To wend*, from *to wind*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *wendan* from *windan*.

9. *To bleed*, from the noun *blood*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *bledan* from the noun *blod*.

10. *To breed*, from the noun *brood*. Comp. Germ. *brüten* from the noun *brut*.

11. *To feed*, from the noun *food*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *fedan* from *foda*.

12. *To gild*, from the noun *gold*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *gildan* from the noun *gold*.

These causative and factitive verbs are of the weak conjugation, while their primitives are of the strong.

These causative verbs are found also in the kindred Teutonic dialects, where their formation is often quite regular.

IV. *Reduplicate Forms.*

These are formed by a mere repetition of the root or stem itself; as, *chit-chat*, *ding-dong*, *flim-flam*, *knick-knack*, *riff-raff*, *slip-slop*, *sing-song*, *snip-snap*, *whim-wham*, *zig-zag*. They are most of them substantives.

These reduplicate forms are found also in the other Teutonic dialects.

For an extended discussion of this class of words, see Prof. Fowler's *Eng. Gram.* Ed. II, p. 390.

11. Teutonic Primary Derivatives.

Primary derivatives are those which are derived immediately from the root or stem by the addition of a single significant suffix.

Primary derivatives include

1. Derivative verbs in *en*, *er*, and *le*.

2. Derivative adjectives in *ed*, *en*, *ern*, *ey*, *ful*, *ing*, *ish*, *less*, *ly*, *some*, *th*, *ward*, and *y*.

3. Derivative adverbs in *ly* and *s* or *st*.

Digitized by Google

4. Derivative concrete substantives in *er*, *ster*, *ard*, *ie* or *y*, *kin*, *ling*, and *ock*.

5. Derivative abstract substantives in *ing*, *ness*, *dom*, *ery*, *hood* or *head*, *ship* or *scape*, *ric*, and *th* or *t*.

12. Primary Derivative Verbs.

Derivative verbs are formed from adjectives, substantives, and other verbs, by means of the suffixes, *en*, *er*, and *le*.

I. *Derivative Verbs in* en.

The suffix *en*, originally the Teutonic infinitive termination, now serves in English to form verbs from adjectives and substantives.

1. From adjectives, and having a transitive signification; as, *bolden*, *deafen*, *deepen*, *fasten*, *fatten*, *flatten*, *freshen*, *gladden*, *harden*, *redden*, *roughen*, *sicken*, *slacken*, *stiffen*, *thicken*, *weaken*, *whiten*, *widen*. Also having an intransitive signification; as, *broaden*, *deepen*, *fatten*, *flatten*, *freshen*, *gladden*, *harden*, *redden*, *roughen*, *sicken*, *slacken*, *stiffen*, *thicken*, *whiten*, *widen*.

2. From substantives; as, *happen*, from *hap*; *hearten*, from *heart*; *threaten*, from *threat*.

II. *Derivative Verbs in* er.

The suffix *er* serves to form frequentative verbs from other verbs; as, *blunder*, from *to blend*, (as if *to confound* things;) *chaffer*, from *to chap*; *chatter*, from *to chat*; *clamber*, from *to climb*; *flicker*, from *to fly*, (Anglo-Sax. *fleogan*;) *flitter* or *flutter*, from *to flit*; *gibber* or *jabber*, from *to gab*; *glimmer*, from *to gleam*; *linger*, from *to long*; *molder*, from *to mold*; *slidder*, from *to slide*; *swagger*, from *to swag* or *sway*, (Anglo-Sax. *swegian*;) *wander*, from *to wend*.

Note.—Many verbs of this class we are unable to refer to their primitive verbs, either because such primitives have gone out of use, or because the verbs themselves have been subjected to great phonetic or onomatopoetic changes.

III. *Derivative Verbs in* le.

The suffix *le* serves to form diminutive verbs, in a physical or moral sense, from other verbs; as *bubble*, from obsolete *to bub*; *crackle*, from *to crack*; *crimple*, from *to crimp*; *crumble*, from *to crumb*; *crinkle*, from *to cringe*; *dabble*, from *to dab*;

Digitized by Google

dazzle, from obsolete *to daze*; *draggle*, from *to drag*; *dribble*, from *to drip* or *drop*; *fondle*, from *to fond*; *gabble*, from *to gab*; *grabble*, from *to grab*; *grapple*, from *to grab* or *gripe*; *grovel*, from *to grope*; *grubble*, from *to grub*; *gruntle*, from *to grunt*; *hobble*, from *to hop*; *knabble*, from *to knab* or *knap*; *knapple*, from *to knap*; *knubble* or *nubble*, from *to knub*; *prattle*, from *to prate*; *puzzle*, from *to pose*; *raffle*, from *to raff*; *ramble*, from *to roam*; *ruffle*, from *to ruff*; *scrabble*, from *to scrape*; *snuffle*, from *to snuff*; *startle*, from *to start*; *straddle*, from *to stride*; *straggle*, from *to stray*, (Anglo-Sax. *stregan*;) *swaddle*, from *to swathe*; *tinkle*, from *to tink*; *tingle*, from *to ting*; *twinkle*, from *to twink*; *waddle*, from *to wade*; *waggle*, from *to wag*; *wrangle*, from *to wring*; *wrestle*, from *to wrest*; *writhle*, from *to writhe*.

Note.—A similar remark may be made here, as on Derivative Verbs in *er*.

13. Primary Derivative Adjectives.

Derivative Adjectives end in *ed*, *en*, *ern*, *ey*, *ful*, *ing*, *ish*, *less*, *ly*, *some*, *th*, *ward*, and *y*.

I. *Derivative Adjectives in* ed.

This termination *ed* is the same as that of the past participle in the weak conjugation, and has the same passive signification. But these forms differ from participles in not denoting time, and in being formed directly from nouns. The suffix is joined to concrete substantives, and to some abstract substantives used as concretes.

Example. **Wing**-ed, endued or furnished with wings.

So *ribbed*, *snouted*, *tongued*; *leafed*; *gowned*; *masted*; *skilled*, *witted*.

This suffix is found in Anglo-Saxon; as, *gehyrned*, horned.

And an analogous form in Mœso-Gothic; as, *gavaurts*, rooted.

The Latin also has an analogous form; as, *alatus*, winged; *moratus*, mannered.

Note.—By means of the full-faced type, introduced above, we may distinguish, in printing, the root or stem, the formative suffix or prefix, and the inflection, in the same word; as, **fast**-ness-*es*, for-**give**-ness-*es*, **right**-eous-ness-*es*.

Digitized by Google

II. *Derivative Adjectives in* en.

These forms constitute hylonymic adjectives, or adjectives expressing the material out of which anything is made. The suffix is annexed to nouns of the material.

Example. **Gold**-en, made of gold.

So *brazen*, (from *brass*,) *earthen*, *leaden*; *ashen*, *beechen*, *birchen*, *boxen*, *flaxen*, *hempen*, *linen*, (from Anglo-Sax. *lin*, flax,) *oaken*, *wooden*, *yewen*; *oaten*, *wheaten*; *milken*, *silken*, *threaden*, *waxen*, *woollen*; also *leathern*.

This suffix is found in Anglo-Saxon; as, *gylden*, golden.

This suffix is found also in Mœso-Gothic; as, *gulthein-s*, golden.

Also in German: as, *golden*.

This suffix in the same form, and with the same significancy, is found also in Greek and Latin; as, Gr. φήγινος, oaken; Lat. *faginus*, beechen.

III. *Derivative Adjectives in* ern.

These forms denote the points of the compass.

Example. **North**-ern, relating to the north.

So *southern*, *eastern*, *western*.

In the kindred dialects, comp. Anglo-Sax. *northern*, *suthern*.

IV. *Derivative Adjectives in* ey.

The suffix *ey* is the same as *y*, being used after words ending in *y*, to avoid the concurrence of double *y*.

Example. **Clay**-ey, **whey**-ey.

V. *Derivative Adjectives in* ful.

This suffix is of common occurrence, and of very clear significancy in English. The German grammarians treat these forms as compounds; but this is not desirable in English.

Example. **Fear**-ful, full of fear.

So *awful*, *blissful*, *dreadful*, *heedful*, *needful*, *skilful*, *thoughtful*, *wrongful*.

VI. *Derivative Adjectives in* ing.

The termination *ing* is the same as that of the present active participle. These forms are properly participles which have lost their verbal or participial signification.

Example. **Last**-ing.

Digitized by Google

So *binding*, *striking*, *wanting*.

In the kindred dialects, comp. Germ. *liebend*, loving; *reitzend*, charming.

Comp. also Lat. *fluens*, fluent.

VII. *Derivative Adjectives in* ish.

These forms constitute diminutives.

Example. **Whit**-ish, somewhat white.

This suffix is attached (1.) to names of color, where it retains its diminutive force; as, *blackish*, *bluish*, *greenish*, *reddish*; (2.) to attributive substantives, where it retains its diminutive force only partially; as, *roguish*, *thievish*, *childish*, *girlish*, *boyish*; and (3.) to proper names, forming gentile adjectives, where its diminutive or slurring character is nearly lost; as, *English*, *Irish*, *Danish*, *Swedish*, and with form more obscured, *French*, *Welsh*, *Dutch*.

In the kindred dialects, comp. Anglo-Sax. *cildisc*, childish; Mœso-Goth. *barnisk-s*, childish; Germ. *diebisch*, thievish.

VIII. *Derivative Adjectives in* less.

This suffix is nothing more or less than our English word *loose*, as is evident from the kindred dialects. It is of common occurrence and of clear significancy.

Example. **Care**-less, free from care. Comp. the compound *toll-free*, free from toll.

So *fearless*, *guiltless*, *harmless*, *heartless*, *heedless*, *helpless*, *needless*, *shameless*.

In the kindred dialects, comp. Anglo-Sax. *synleás*, sinless; Mœso-Goth. *andilaus*, endless; Germ. *endlos*.

IX. *Derivative Adjectives in* ly.

The suffix *ly* (=*like*,) originally an adverbial termination, is sometimes used to form adjectives from concrete substantives and from adjectives; as, *manly*, *ghostly*, *godly*; *daily*, *weekly*; *goodly*, *weakly*.

Note.—These adjectives are used, for the most part, attributively, seldom predicatively; as, *manly* conduct, a *daily* publication, a *goodly* child.

In the kindred dialects, comp. Anglo-Sax. *gastlic*, ghostly; Mœso-Goth. *liubaleik-s*, lovely; Germ. *männlich*, manly.

Digitized by Google

X. *Derivative Adjectives in* some.

This suffix is probably connected with the English adjective *same*, and is found united with substantives, adjectives, and verbs. Joined to a concrete noun or an adjective, it denotes likeness or approximation. Joined to verbs and abstract nouns, it denotes tendency or inclination to the given action or thing.

Example. **Game**-some, inclined to game or sport.

So *galsome, mettlesome; blithesome, darksome, fulsome; handsome, irksome, tiresome.*

For a fuller account of this perplexing suffix, see Appendix.

XI. *Derivative Adjectives in* th.

These form ordinal numeral adjectives from the cardinal numbers.

Example. **Four**-th, the ordinal of *four.*

So *fifth, sixth, seventh, tenth, third,* (with *d* on account of initial *th.*)

XII. *Derivative Adjectives in* ward.

These form adjectives denoting situation or direction.

Example. **In**-ward, toward the interior.

So *outward; upward, downward; forward, backward; mid-ward.*

In the kindred dialects, comp. Anglo-Sax. *hámweard,* homeward; Mœso-Goth. *vithravairth-s,* over against; Germ. *inwärtig,* inward.

XIII. *Derivative Adjectives in* y.

Adjectives formed by this suffix indicate the possession of the attribute denoted by the stem, and express that attribute objectively and outwardly; as, *long,* 'possessing inherent length,' *lengthy,* 'having length considered objectively.'

Example. **Worth**-y, having worth.

This suffix is attached to abstract nouns; as, *angry, frosty, lengthy, mighty, worthy;* to concrete nouns; as, *bushy, sunny, woody;* and to material nouns; as, *airy, bloody, dusty, earthy, fiery, hairy, muddy, sandy, watery;* also *any.*

In German this suffix is added also to verbs; as, *beissig,* biting, from *beissen,* to bite.

In Anglo-Saxon, the form of this suffix is *ig;* as, *mihtig,* mighty; *ænig,* any.

Digitized by Google

In Mœso-Gothic, the form of this suffix is *ag*, *eig*, *ah*; as, *modag-s*, (moody,) angry; *gredag-s*, (greedy,) hungry; *maht-eig-s*, mighty; *vaurdah-s*, (wordy,) literal.

The corresponding Latin and Greek suffix is *icus*, and ικός; as, Lat. *hosticus*, hostile; Gr. νομικός, pertaining to the law.

14. Primary Derivative Adverbs.

Derivative Adverbs end in *ly* and *s* or *st*.

I. *Derivative Adverbs in* ly.

The suffix *ly* (=*like*) forms notional adverbs of manner from notional adjectives of quality; as, a *bad* action, he acts *badly*; a *free* gift, he gives *freely*.

Example. **Bad**-ly, in a bad manner.

So *strongly*, *weakly*; *fatly*, *leanly*; *swiftly*, *slowly*; *hardly*, *softly*; *roughly*, *smoothly*; *hotly*, *coldly*; *warmly*, *coolly*; *sweetly*, *bitterly*; *highly*, *lowly*; *thickly*, *thinly*; *broadly*, *straitly*; *shortly*. Comp. Philol. Stud. Art. XVII.

The form of this suffix in Anglo-Saxon is *lic*, which is used only as an adjective; as, *werlic*, manly. When used adverbially, it has the adverbial termination *e* in addition; as, *freó*, free, *freólic*, free, liberal, *freólice*, freely; *full*, full, *fullice*, fully.

The form of this suffix in German is *lich*; as, *freilich*, indeed.

REMARKS.

1. This suffix is an efficient living suffix in English, of clear significancy, and capable of being attached to almost every proper adjective in the language. It is added also to participles used as adjectives, and to the ordinal numerals.

2. The few adjectives which do not admit the suffix *ly*, are (1.) pronominal adjectives, which are merely form-words; (2.) adjectives of quantity, as, *great*, *small*, etc., which are also form-words, see Philol. Stud. p. 49; (3.) adjectives of color, as, *black*, *white*, etc.; (4.) adjectives which already end in *ly*; as, *holy*, *manly*, *goodly*, *cleanly*, *weakly*, *bodily*, *daily*, *weekly*, etc., and (5.) a few stem-words, used both as adjectives and adverbs, which have not yet adopted the suffix *ly*; as, *fain*, *fast*, (swift,) *lief*, *light*, (not dark,) *lang*, *rath*, (whence *rather*.)

3. This form follows so close on the adjective in English, both in usage and significancy, that it may be regarded as a mere modification of the adjective, and hardly to need a distinct notice in the dictionary.

Digitized by Google

4. There is another use of this suffix, (see supra, p. 20,) very limited indeed in English, but much more extended in Anglo-Saxon and German, by which this suffix forms adjectives from substantives and from some adjectives.

5. The analogies of this suffix with some forms in Old English and in some Finnish dialects, lately brought forward by Hensleigh Wedgwood, Esq. in *Trans.* (Lond.) *Philol. Soc.* for 1856, show that the etymological origin and force of this suffix needs a more full investigation.

II. *Derivative Adverbs in* s *or* st.

These derivatives form a sort of adverbial genitive, i. e. of a genitive joined immediately to the verb; as, *needs, unawares; once, twice; hence, thence.* *S* is sometimes hardened into *st*; as, *midst, whilst.*

Adverbial genitives are found in the older Teutonic dialects.

The form of the genitive is sometimes disguised in the spelling; as, *once, hence.*

For a full account of this interesting ancient genitive form, see Appendix.

15. Primary Derivative Concrete Substantives.

Derivative concrete substantives end in *er, ster, ard, en, ie* or *y, kin, ling,* and *ock.*

Of these suffixes, *er* and *ster* are suffixes of the personal agent; *ard* is an ampliative; and *en, ie* or *y, kin, ling,* and *ock,* are diminutives.

Note 1.—The extinct suffix *end* in *friend, fiend,* and more disguised *husband,* is the termination of the Anglo-Saxon present participle, used substantively. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *freond* from *freon,* to love; *feond* from *feon,* to hate; and Germ. *bauend* from *bauen,* to cultivate. See Philol. Stud. p. 89.

Note 2.—The suffix *en, in,* or *ine,* as denoting the female, (comp. *hen, vixen, bruin, carlin, landgravine, margravine,*) belongs to what the grammarians call *motion,* and does not belong here.

Note 3.—T. Hewitt Key, Esq. (see *Trans.* (Lond.) *Philol. Soc.* for 1856.) regards the termination *ow,* as a significant suffix, and as having a diminutive force. But in my view *ow* is only the remains or echo of a palatal *g* in the original stem; as, *barrow,* a hog, Anglo-Sax. *bearg; barrow,* a mound, Anglo-

Digitized by Google

Sax. *beorg; bellows*, Anglo-Sax. *bælg; follow*, Anglo-Sax. *folgian; gallows*, Anglo-Sax. *galga; marrow*, Anglo-Sax. *mearg; morrow*, Anglo-Sax. *morgen; sorrow*, Anglo-Sax. *sorg; swallow*, (verb,) Anglo-Sax. *swelgan;* or of a labial *b* or *w* in the original stem; as, *fallow*, Anglo-Sax. *fealwe*, Germ. *falb*, Lat. *flavus; harrow*, Anglo-Sax. *hyrwe; mallow*, Anglo-Sax. *malwe*, Germ. *malve*, Lat. *malva; shadow*, Anglo-Sax. *sceadu*, Mœso-Goth. *skadu-s; sparrow*, Anglo-Sax. *spearwa*, Mœso-Goth. *sparwa; swallow*, (a bird,) Germ. *schwalbe; wallow*, Anglo-Sax. *wealwian*, Lat. *volvo*.

I. *Derivative Concrete Substantives in* er.

The Teutonic nominal suffix *er*, (Mœso-Goth. *areis*, Old Germ. *ari*, *are*, *aere*, Germ. *er*, Anglo-Sax. *ere*,) denotes the active subject generally, but has various subordinate uses; as,

1. Denoting the male person or animal, when added to the name of the female; as, *widower* from *widow; gander* from *goose;* (comp. Germ. *wittwer*, a widower, from *wittwe*, a widow; *ganser*, a gander, from *gans*, a goose; *enterich*, a drake, from *ente*, a duck; *tauber*, a male pigeon, from *taube; kater*, a male cat, from *katze;*) or when it corresponds to *ess* in the name of the female; as *hucksterer*, *murderer*.

2. Denoting the personal subject in innumerable verbs; as, *lover*, *hater*, *baker*, *brewer*, etc.

3. Denoting animals; as, *hunter*, *setter*, *sitter*, *skimmer*, *spinner*.

4. Denoting the instrumental subject; as, *borer*, *clapper*, *cleaver*, *climber*, *creeper*, *cutter*, *dipper*, *feeler*, *girder*, *graver*, *grinder*, *holder*, *roaster*, *rubber*, *scraper*, *shutter*, *skimmer*, *slipper*, *strainer*, *streamer*, *snuffers*, *wrapper*.

5. Denoting the personal subject connected with the stem noun; as, *gunner*, *hatter*, *jobber*, *potter*, *tinner*.

6. In gentle nouns and some kindred words; as, *New Yorker*, *burgher*.

Note 1.—In the first acceptation, which was without doubt the original one, the syllable *er* belongs to what the grammarians call *motion*, rather than either inflection or formation.

Note 2.—In the second acceptation, this suffix may be attached to almost any verb in the language, except a few auxiliary verbs, and some Latin verbs which have *or*.

Note 3.—The syllable *er* is thought to exist in a disguised form in the words, *boor*, *neighbor*.

Digitized by Google

For the very various uses of the English termination *er*, see Appendix.

II. *Derivative Concrete Substantives in* ster.

The English suffix *ster*, (Anglo-Sax. *estre*, *istre*,) is joined to a few English words of Teutonic origin, and denotes

1. Primarily the feminine of the corresponding masculine form in *er*; as, **sew**-ster, (from **sew**-er,) a female who sews; **spin**-ster, (from **spin**-ner,) a female who spins.

2. More commonly the subject without reference to sex; as, *dabster*, *deemster*, *drugster*, *gamester*, *huckster*, *hamster*, *lewdster*, *lobster*, etc.

For more on this suffix, see Appendix.

III. *Derivative Concrete Substantives in* ard.

The English suffix *ard*, (Anglo-Sax. *heard*, Germ. *hard* and *hart*,) is probably connected with English *hard*, (Anglo-Sax. *heard*, Germ. *hart*, Goth. *hardus*.)

This suffix is attached

1. To proper names of persons, originally denoting some prominent or characteristic trait; as, *Bernard*, *Everard*, *Gerard*, *Giffard*, *Goddard*, *Kenard*, *Leonard*, *Richard*, *Wischard*. Also *Renard*, the proper name of the fox in poetry and fable.

2. To ampliatives derived from adjectives or participles, denoting some personal quality in excess; as, *drunkard*, *dullard*, *haggard*, *laggard*, *lobbard*, *niggard*, *sluggard*, *wizard*.

3. To ampliatives derived from verbs, denoting some quality in excess; as, *dotard*, *pollard*. Usually some personal quality; as, *blinkard*, *braggart*, (whence *braggardism*,) *dastard*, *disard*, *dizzard*, *dotard*, *stinkard*.

For more on this suffix, see Appendix.

IV. *Derivative Concrete Substantives in* en.

The suffix *en* forms diminutives from concrete substantives; as, **chick**-en, the young of fowls, from *cock*; *kitten*, from *cat*. These are accompanied with a change of vowel.

Note.—If the form *chicken* involves the suffix *ken*, as some suppose, then *kitten* will remain as a single and doubtful example of this suffix as a diminutive.

Digitized by Google

V. *Derivative Concrete Substantives in* ie *or* y.

The suffix *ie* or *y* forms diminutives from concrete nouns; as, **fill**-y, from *foal;* **lad**-ie, from *lad;* **lass**-ie, from *lass.*

This suffix is derived from the Lowland Scotch, in which language it is very common.

VI. *Derivative Concrete Substantives in* kin.

The suffix *kin* forms diminutives from concrete substantives.

Example. **Lamb**-kin, a little lamb.

So *bumkin* or *bumpkin*, *buskin* or *bootikin*, *ciderkin*, *firkin*, *pipkin*, etc.

For more on this suffix, see Appendix.

VII. *Derivative Concrete Substantives in* ling.

The suffix *ling* forms diminutives from concrete substantives.

Example. **Cod**-ling.

So *chickling*, *duckling*, *gosling*, *kidling*, *kingling*, *kitling*, etc.

For more on this suffix which has various other significations, see Appendix.

VIII. *Derivative Concrete Substantives in* ock.

The suffix *ock* forms diminutives from concrete substantives.

Examples. **Hill**-ock, a small hill.

So *bullock*, a young bull.

The form of this suffix in Anglo-Saxon seems to have been *uc*, comp. *bulluca*, *mattuc*, *pearroc* or *pearruc*, a park.

REMARKS.

1. *Bullock* and *hillock* are the only clear instances, in English, of the diminutive force of this suffix.

2. In the Lowland Scotch there are instances in abundance; as, *bittock*, a little bit; *devilock*, a little devil; *hattock*, a little hat; *humplock*, a little heap; *knublock*, a little knob; *laddock*, a little lad; *lassock*, a little lass, etc.

3. Other derivatives in *ock* in English are *buttock*, *haddock*, *hammock*, *mattock*, *mullock.*

4. T. Hewitt Key, Esq. makes the English termination *ow* in some words merely a softening of *ock*, and gives it a diminutive force; but see supra, p. 23.

Digitized by Google

16. Primary Derivative Abstract Substantives.

Abstract substantives include,

(1.) Names of actions, i. e. activities without continuance; whether single, as *a call, a run;* or repeated, as *play, howling.* —The infinitive mode may be included here.

(2.) Names of states or conditions, i. e. activities, which after their nature are conceived of with more or less permanency; as, *joy, sorrow, war, fear, sleep, rest, life, death, friendship.*

(3). Names of properties or qualities, i. e. immanent activities adhering to things; as, *wealth, strength, weakness.* These are developed generally in antitheses.

Derivative abstract substantives end in *ing, ness, dom, ery, hood* or *head, ship* or *scape, ric,* and *th* or *t.*

Two of these suffixes, *ing* and *ness,* are living efficient suffixes, pervading the whole language. The others are merely heirlooms, the remains of ancient speech.

Abstract substantives, by a figure of speech, or by a transition of meaning, often become concrete nouns. Thus

(1.) The suffix *hood* sometimes denotes the means; as, *livelihood,* the means of living.

(2.) The suffix *ship* sometimes denotes the effect; as, *hardship,* injury; *workmanship,* something made.

(3.) The suffixes *dom* and *ship* sometimes denote the appurtenances or possessions; as, *kingdom,* the territory of a king; *lordship,* the territory of a lord.

(4.) The suffixes *ing* and *ery* sometimes denote the collective material, or the assemblage of things; as, *shirting, firing; rookery, shrubbery, nunnery.*

(5.) The suffixes *dom* and *hood* sometimes denote the collective concrete; as, *peerdom, neighborhood, sisterhood.*

(6.) The suffix *ery* sometimes denotes the place where a thing is found or an action performed; as, *nunnery, bakery.*

I. *Abstract Substantives in* ing.

This is the appropriate form to denote abstractly the action expressed by the verb; as, *an offering, a writing, a singing.*

Every verb, the auxiliary verb excepted, is supposed to denote action; and from every verb, whether simple or derivative, whether of Teutonic or classic origin, is formed a noun of action by means of this one suffix *ing.*

Digitized by Google

The suffix *ing*, (Goth. *eins*, Iceland. *ing*, *ung*, Germ. *ung*, Dutch *ing*,) has in English taken the place also of the present participle, which in the earlier cognate dialects had a different form.

On this substantive participial in *ing*, see Philol. Stud. p. 98.

II. *Abstract Substantives in* ness.

1. This suffix is found in upwards of thirteen hundred words, and is worthy of attention, on account of the extent of its use.

2. The corresponding forms in the cognate dialects are, Mœso-Goth. *inassus*, Old Germ. *nissa*, *nissi*, Old Sax. *nessi*, Anglo-Sax. *nes*, *nis*, *nys*, Germ. *niss*, Dutch *nis*. It is not found in the Scandinavian dialects.

3. The modern English orthography of this suffix is constant and uniform. The vowel is always *e*. But in the more ancient dialects, the vowel before *ss* vacillated between *a*, *i*, and *u*, without any obvious difference of meaning.

4. The *n* of this suffix has evidently arisen from agglutination. Compare the Mœso-Gothic *blot-in-assus*, "worship," from the verb *blot-in-on*. Nothing further than this has been discovered as to its origin.

5. The suffix *ness*, in English, is a living suffix, that is, it has a meaning present to the mental conception of those who use it, and is capable of being affixed to new words.

6. The suffix *ness*, in English, forms abstract nouns from adjectives. These abstract nouns denote

(1.) The quality, in a substantive form, of the adjective from which they are derived; as *goodness*, *hardness*.

(2.) Occasionally, by a metonymy of the abstract for the concrete, something possessing the quality; *a fastness*, *a likeness*.

The suffix *niss*, in German, is attached also to verbs. It denotes (1.) the action; as, *verderbniss*, "corruption;" (2.) by a metonymy, the subject of the action; as *hinderness*, "something that hinders;" and (3.) by a metonymy, the object of the action; as, *erzeugniss*, "something produced."

For more on this suffix, see Appendix.

III. *Abstract Substantives in* dom.

The suffix *dom*, (Anglo-Sax. *dom*, Mœso-Goth. *dom*, Germ. *thum*, Lat. *tium*, Sansk. *twan*,) is of uncertain origin, and forms abstract substantives.

Digitized by Google

Example. **Wis**-dom, the quality of being wise.

This suffix is joined for the most part to adjectives and attributive substantives, and denotes (1.) the quality; as, *wisdom;* (2.) the state; as, *freedom, thraldom;* (3.) the condition; as, *birthdom, earldom;* (4.) an act; as, *whoredom;* (5.) by a metonymy, appurtenances or possessions; as, *kingdom;* and (6.) by a metonymy again, the collective concrete; as, *peerdom.*

For more on this suffix, see Appendix.

IV. *Abstract Substantives in* ery.

The suffix *ery* forms abstract nouns, but has various derived significations. Thus it denotes

(1.) The business or employment; as, *joinery, knavery, roguery, thievery.*

(2.) The state or condition; as, *slavery.*

(3.) By a metonymy, the place where a thing is found, or an action is performed; as, *nunnery, rookery, shrubbery; bakery, brewery.*

(4.) By a metonymy again, the assemblage of things themselves; as, *rookery, shrubbery, bakery.*

V. *Abstract Substantives in* hood *or* head.

This suffix *hood* or *head,* (Anglo-Sax. *had, hade,* Germ. *heit, keit,*) is derived from the Anglo-Sax. *had,* state, habit, condition, and this from Anglo-Sax. *hadian,* to ordain, as if to set or place. It forms abstract substantives.

Examples. **Boy**-hood, **god**-head.

This suffix is joined to adjectives and attributive substantives, and denotes (1.) the nature or essence; as, *godhead;* (2.) the quality; as, *hardihood, lustihood;* (3.) the state; as, *boyhood, childhood;* (4.) the condition; as, *knighthood, priesthood;* (5.) by a metonymy of the abstract for the concrete, something possessing the quality; as, *falsehood;* (6.) by a metonymy again, the collective concrete; as, *neighborhood, sisterhood;* (7.) by a metonymy again, the cause or means; as, *livelihood.*

For more on this suffix, see Appendix.

VI. *Abstract Substantives in* ric.

The suffix forms abstract nouns in a few examples; as, *archbishopric, bishopric.*

Digitized by Google

VII. *Abstract Substantives in* ship *or* scape.

The suffix *ship* or *scape*, (Anglo-Sax. *sceaft*, *scype*, *scipe*, Germ. *schaft*,) is derived from Mœso-Goth. *skapan*, Eng. *to shape*, and denotes *the make* or *shape*. It forms abstract substantives.

Examples. **Ward**-ship, **land**-scape.

This suffix is joined for the most part to attributive substantives, and denotes (1.) the state or condition; as, *friendship*, *kingship*, *wardship*; (2.) an act; as, *courtship*; (3.) by a metonymy, appurtenances or possessions; as, *lordship*; and (4.) by a metonymy again, the effect or resultant state; as, *hardship*, *workmanship*.

For more on this suffix, see Appendix.

VIII. *Abstract Substantives in* th *or* t.

The suffix *th* or *t* is joined to verbs, and denotes the action of the verb, taken abstractly, or is joined to adjectives, and denotes the quality.

1. Joined to verbs; as, *bight*, *birth*, *berth*, *blowth*, *broth*, *death*, *draught*, *draft*, *earth*, *flight*, *growth*, *might*, *ruth*, *sight*, *spilth*, *stealth*, *tilth*, *weight*.

2. Joined to adjectives; as, *breadth*, *dearth*, *depth*, *drought*, *filth*, *health*, *height*, *length*, *sleight*, *sloth*, *strength*, *truth* or *troth*, *warmth*, *width*, *youth*.

This suffix is uniformly *th*, except when preceded by an original palatal *g* (not the nasal *ng*,) which has now lost its sound. In this case the suffix is written *t*; as, *weight*, *height*.

In the kindred dialects comp. Anglo-Sax. *broth*, *strength*; Mœso-Goth. *maht-s*, might; *diupitha*, depth; Germ. *macht*, might.

For more on this suffix, see Appendix.

Interchange of the Forms of Abstract Nouns in the different Teutonic Dialects.

There is great freedom in the use of the several forms of abstract nouns, especially in the different Teutonic dialects, as will be seen by the following Table.

Eng. *goodness*,	Eng. *good*.
Eng. *goodness*,	Germ. *gutheit*.
Eng. *foulness*,	Eng. *filth*.
Eng. *christendom*,	Germ. *christenheit*.

Digitized by Google

Eng. *brotherhood*,	Germ. *bruderschaft*.
Eng. *bishopric*,	Anglo-Sax. *bishopdom*.
Eng. *abbotship*,	Anglo-Sax. *abbotdom*.
Eng. *knowledge*,	Germ. *kenntniss*.

17. Teutonic Secondary Derivatives.

Secondary derivatives are derivatives from other derivatives; as, *fearfulness* and *fearfully* from *fearful*; *fearlessness* and *fearlessly* from *fearless*.

These secondary derivatives, with two suffixes only, end in *edness*, *fulness*, *ishness*, *lessness*, *liness*, *someness*, *wardness*, *iness*; *edly*, *fully*, *ishly*, *lessly*, *somely*, *thly*, *wardly*, *ily*.

I. *Derivative Substantives in* ness *from Adjectives in* ed.

Example. **Tir**-ed-ness, the state of being tired.

So *blessedness*, *cursedness*; *crazedness*, *numbedness*; *raggedness*, *raggedness*, *scabbedness*; *nakedness*, *wretchedness*.

II. *Derivative Substantives in* ness *from Adjectives in* ful.

Example. **Hate**-*ful-ness*, the quality of being hateful.

So *awfulness*, *blissfulness*, *dreadfulness*, *fearfulness*, *gladfulness*, *heedfulness*, *hopefulness*, *lustfulness*, *needfulness*, *skilfulness*, *thoughtfulness*, *wrongfulness*.

III. *Derivative Substantives in* ness *from Adjectives in* ish.

Example. **Child**-ish-ness, the quality of being childish.

So *boyishness*, *roguishness*, *thievishness*, *slavishness*, *foolishness*, *clownishness*, *boorishness*, *whitishness*.

IV. *Derivative Substantives in* ness *from Adjectives in* less.

Example. **Blame**-less-ness, the quality of being blameless.

So *boundlessness*, *endlessness*, *harmlessness*, *heedlessness*, *helplessness*, *fearlessness*, *needlessness*, *shamelessness*, *sinlessness*, *thoughtlessness*.

V. *Derivative Substantives in* ness *from Adjectives in* ly.

Example. **Lord**-li-ness, the quality of being *lordly*.

So *friendliness*, *godliness*, *manliness*; *earthliness*, *fleshliness*, *homeliness*; *goodliness*, *cleanliness*, *liveliness*, *loneliness*; *comeliness*, *silliness*, *ugliness*.

Digitized by Google

VI. *Derivative Substantives in* ness *from Adjectives in* some.

Example. **Play**-some-ness, the quality of being *playsome.*
So *gamesomeness, toilsomeness, toothsomeness; darksomeness, fulsomeness, gladsomeness; handsomeness, irksomeness, tiresomeness.*

VII. *Derivative Substantives in* ness *from Adjectives in* ward.

Example. **To**-ward-ness, the quality of being *toward.*
So *frowardness; forwardness, backwardness; waywardness.*

VIII. *Derivative Substantives in* ness *from Adjectives in* y.

Example. **Mud**-di-ness, the quality of being *muddy.*
So *fogginess, mistiness; grassiness, hairiness, airiness; easiness, gloominess, sleepiness; craftiness, thriftiness; hoariness, wariness, weariness.*

IX. *Derivative Adverbs in* ly *from Adjectives in* ed.

Example. **Bless**-ed-ly, in a blessed manner.
So *cursedly, learnedly; crookedly, forkedly, rootedly; doggedly, crabbedly; nakedly, wretchedly, wickedly.*

X. *Derivative Adverbs in* ly *from Adjectives in* ful.

Example. **Hurt**-ful-ly, in a hurtful manner.
So *awfully, fearfully, hopefully, hatefully; skilfully, spitefully, sinfully; thoughtfully, healthfully, slothfully; blissfully, dreadfully, heedfully, lustfully, needfully, shamefully, wrongfully.*

XI. *Derivative Adverbs in* ly *from Adjectives in* ish.

Example. **Child**-ish-ly, in a childish manner.
So *foolishly, foppishly, boorishly, knavishly; freakishly, lumpishly, skittishly.*

XII. *Derivative Adverbs in* ly *from Adjectives in* less.

Example. **Fear**-less-ly, in a fearless manner.
So *endlessly, groundlessly, guiltlessly, harmlessly, heedlessly, helplessly, needlessly, shamelessly, blamelessly, fearlessly, shamelessly, thoughtlessly, heartlessly.*

Digitized by Google

XIII. *Derivative Adverbs in* ly *from Adjectives in* some.

Example. **Ful**-some-ly, in a fulsome manner.
So *gladsomely, handsomely, irksomely, wholesomely.*

XIV. *Derivative Adverbs in* ly *from Ordinal Adjectives in* th.

Example. **Four**-th-ly, in the fourth place.
So *fifthly, sixthly, seventhly; thirdly.*

XV. *Derivative Adverbs in* ly *from Adjectives in* ward.

Example. **For**-ward-ly, in a forward manner.
So *backwardly; towardly, frowardly; inwardly, outwardly; eastwardly, westwardly.*

XVI. *Derivative Adverbs in* ly *from Adjectives in* y.

Example. **Speed**-i-ly, in a speedy manner.
So *shabbily, saucily, steadily, happily, muddily, dirtily, filthily, healthily, wealthily, weightily, hungrily, needily.*

18. Teutonic Tertiary Derivatives.

Tertiary derivatives are formed from their stems by a triple suffix; as, **wear**-i-some-ness, from the stem *wear*, to last, tire. They have the following terminations: *th-i-ness, ard-li-ness, en-li-ness, ward-li-ness, i-some-ness, le-some-ness, th-ful-ness; th-en-ing; skip-ful-ly, th-i-ly, en-ing-ly, er-ing-ly, i-some-ly, le-some-ly.*

I. *Substantive Tertiary Derivatives.*

The following are examples: **leng**-th-i-ness, frostiness, mightiness, thriftiness; **heav**-en-li-ness, maidenliness, slovenliness; **cow**-ard-li-ness, dastardliness, niggardliness; **to**-ward-li-ness; **wear**-i-some-ness; **mett**-le-some-ness; **slo**-th-ful-ness, healthfulness; **leng**-th-en-ing.

II. *Adverbial Tertiary Derivatives.*

The following are examples: **wor**-ship-ful-ly; **leng**-th-i-ly; mightily, thriftily; **threat**-en-ing-ly; **falt**-er-ing-ly, flatteringly, glitteringly, lingeringly, loweringly, mutteringly, scatteringly, pilferingly; **wear**-i-some-ly; **mett**-le-some-ly.

Note.—Derivatives, with more than three suffixes, are not found in the Teutonic portion of our language.

Digitized by Google

19. Formation of Teutonic Words in English by Prefixes.

Derivation of words, or the formation of words by internal change of vowel and by suffixes, gives us different forms of ideas; as, *drink* (noun), *drinker*, *drinking* (participle), *drinking* (noun), *drench*, all forms or modifications of the radical idea *to drink*.

Composition, or the combination of two words, each expressing a distinct idea, so as to form one word expressing one idea, is a development of the species from the genus, and gives us different species of ideas; as, *bake-house*, *brew-house*, *town-house*, all species under the general term *house*. This process is especially adapted to form substantives.

The formation of words by prefixes, that is, by particles denoting not distinct ideas, but merely relations, is also a development of the species from the genus, and gives us different species of ideas; as, *forego*, *outgo*, *overgo*, *undergo*, all species under the general term *to go*; and in words derived from the Latin, *attend*, *contend*, *intend*, *pretend*, *subtend*, all species under the general term *to tend*. But this process is especially adapted to form verbs and verbal derivatives.

The prefix is usually a particle denoting motion, or, rather, the direction of motion. The verb also expresses motion, or is so conceived by the mind. Hence the prefix renders the meaning of the verb more specific by giving the direction of the motion.

The formation of words by prefixes is an ancient process in language. It was extensively employed in Gothic and Anglo-Saxon, the ancient languages whence the Teutonic portion of our own tongue is derived. In the English language it has ceased to be an active living principle. Compound verbs of Teutonic origin, in the ordinary cases where the prefix retains its primary local signification, have been disused, and the prefix employed separately after the verb. Thus we now have *to give in*, *to give over*, *to give out*, *to give up*, as species under the general term *to give*.

The few cases in which such compound words have been retained in English are the following:

1. Where the force of the prefix is entirely lost; as, *arise*, *awake*.

2. Where the meaning of the prefix is not obvious; as, *answer*, *begin*, *forsake*, *withstand*, *upbraid*.

Digitized by Google

3. Where the prefix has lost its local meaning, and acquired a metaphorical one; as, *outbid*, *uphold*, *overdo*, *underbid*, *forego*, *bemoan*, *begird*, *becharm*, *forgive*, *forswear*.

4. Where the prefix denotes time; as, *outlive*, *overlive*, *foresee*.

5. Where the prefix has an unusual physical meaning; as, *overtake*, *overturn*, *withstand*.

6. Where the retraction of the accent in certain verbal derivatives has preserved the word from being lost; as, *offset*, *income*, *outcast*, *upstart*, *downfall*, *overfall*, *undershot*, *forenamed*, *by-gone*.

7. A few other verbs, mostly obsolescent; as, *inbreed*, *infold*, *outbud*, *outbar*, *gainstand*, *gainsay*.

The difference between these compounds and the use of a separate particle may be illustrated by comparing *inhold* with *hold in*, *outrun* with *run out*, *uphold* with *hold up*, *overthrow* with *throw over*, *understand* with *stand under*, *forego* with *go before*, *backslide* with *slide back*, *withhold* with *hold with*.

Teutonic Words in English formed by Prefixes.

The Teutonic prefixes here concerned are particles of place, and had originally that significancy, as is shown by the more ancient languages. They may be arranged for the most part in pairs or antitheses. This constitutes a natural order.

To, implying direction, as Anglo-Sax. *tocuman*, to come to. This prefix can not be used in English before verbs, as it would be confounded with *to*, the sign of the infinitive. It remains only in *toward*, (adj. or adv.) with accent retracted.

At, another form of the particle *to*, as Goth. *atrinnan*, to run to. There is no compound word in English with this prefix. It must not be confounded with *at* in verbs of Latin origin; as, *attain*, *attempt*, *attend*; or in words of French origin; as, *attach*, *attack*.

Of, the opposite of *to*, and denoting *from*, as Anglo-Sax. *ofbeatan*, to beat off. The only compounds remaining in English are verbal derivatives with the accent drawn back, (which retraction of the accent has preserved the word from being lost); as, *offset*, *offshoot*, *offspring*, *offscouring*. With *offset*, compare *set off*.

From, a more modern form than *of*, but with the same force; as Anglo Sax. *fromcuman*, to be rejected. No example re-

Digitized by Google

mains in English except adj. *froward*, (for *fromward*,) with the accent drawn back.

In, as Anglo-Sax. *incuman*, to come in. In English only in doubtful or obsolescent forms; as, *inbreathe*, *inbreed*, *inhold*, *infold*; and in verbals with accent drawn back; as, *income*, *inborn*, *inbred*. For the difference of meaning, compare *inhold* with *hold in*.

On, probably another form of the particle *in*, as Anglo-Sax. *onbrican*, to break in. In English only in verbals with accent drawn back; as, *onset*, *onslaught*.

A, a corruption or mutilation of *on*, as *agoing*, i. e. going on; *awriting*, i. e. writing on.

Out, the opposite of *in*, as Anglo-Sax. *utdragan*, to drag out. In English only where the particle has a metaphorical or unusual sense; as, *outbid*, *outblush*, *outbreathe*, *outbuild*, *outburn*, *outdo*, *outrun*; also *outbar*, *outbud*; and in some verbals with accent drawn back; as, *outbound*, *outborn*, *outcast*. For the difference of meaning, compare *outgo* with *go out*; *outstand*, to stand beyond the proper time, with *to stand out*, to project.

Up, as Anglo-Sax. *upcuman*, to come up. In English in some obsolescent verbs; as, *upbear*, *upblow*, *updraw*, *upheave*; also, when the prefix has a metaphorical sense; as *upbraid*, *uphold*; and in verbals with accent drawn back; as, *upstart*, *uprising*, *upright*. For the difference of meaning, compare *uphold* with *hold up*.

Down, in some verbs; as, *down-bear*, and more verbals; as, *downcast*, *downfall*, *downlooked*, *downtrod*.

Over; as, Anglo-Sax. *ofercliman*, to climb over. In English only where the particle has a metaphorical or unusual sense; as, *overawe*, *overbear*, *overbend*, *overbid*, *overgo*, *overflow*, *overdo*, *oversee*, *overtake*. Compare *overturn* with *turn over*, *overthrow* with *throw over*.

Under, the opposite of *over*, as Anglo-Sax. *undercuman*, to come under. In English where the particle has a metaphorical or unusual meaning; as, *underbear*, *underbid*, *underdo*, *undergo*, *undersell*, *undertake*. Compare *understand* with *stand under*.

Fore, as Anglo-Sax. *forecuman*, to come before. In English only where the particle refers to time, or has some unusual signification; as, *forearm*, *forebode*, *forecast*, *foreknow*, *foresee*, *forethink*, *foretell*, *forego*, *forenamed*.

Digitized by Google

After, as Anglo-Sax. *æfterridan*, to ride after. In English only in verbals with accent drawn back; as, *after-cost*, *after-crop*, *after-piece*.

Back, a later form for *after* or *behind;* as, Anglo-Sax. *bæcberan*, to take on the back. In English only in *backbite*, *backslide*, *backwound*.

By and *be*, as Goth. *birinnan*, to run by; Anglo-Sax. *becwœdhan*, to bequeath. In English only where the import of the prefix is not obvious; as, *behead*, *become;* or where the accent is drawn back; as, *by-gone*, *by-past*.

For a more full account of the prefix *be*, see Appendix.

For, in the sense of *forth* or *away*, as, Anglo-Sax. *forsendan*, to send forth or away. In English in *forbid*, *forgive*, *forswear*.

For a more full account of the prefix *for*, see Appendix.

Gain, in the sense of *against;* as, Anglo-Sax. *geonbæran*, to oppose. In English in *gainsay;* also, *gaingive*, *gainstand*, *gainstrive*.

With, in the sense of *away* or *against*, as, Anglo-Sax. *widhlædan*, to lead away; *widhgan*, to go against. In English only in *withdraw*, *withhold*, *withstand*.

An or *and*, a Teutonic prefix signifying *against*, as, Anglo-Sax. *andsacian*, to deny. Only in English *answer*.

A or *ge*, a Teutonic prefix, originally equivalent to Lat. *co* or *con*, with, then attached to the past participle, but finally used before verbs nearly without significancy. So in English without significancy before participles and adjectives; as, *adrift*, *along*, *aloud;* and also before verbs; as, *to abide*, *to arise*, *to awake*.

For a full account of the prefix *a*, see Appendix.

There are two other Teutonic particles, *mis* and *un*, which differ somewhat from the preceding, especially in not referring to place or direction.

Mis, in the sense of *wrong*, *amiss*, (connected with Eng. *to miss*, to fail;) as, *to misshape*, *to mistake*, *to misdo;* also as equivalent to the prefix *un;* as, *to mislike*, *to misrule*, *to mistrust*.

For more on the prefix *mis*, see Appendix.

Un, a negative particle, denying the predicate or attribute; as, *unwise*, *to undo;* and sometimes passing into the opposite idea; as, *unfair*, *unhappy*, *untrue*, *to unhook*, *to uncover*.

Digitized by Google

20. Teutonic Words with both Prefixes and Suffixes.

Many Teutonic words have both prefixes and suffixes. These present a considerable variety.

Fore-**run**-ner, backslider, bequeather, bystander.
Be-**lov**-ed, mistaken, becoming.
For-**give**-ness, unripeness.
Un-**love**-ly, unfairly.
Under-**tak**-er, overseer.
For-**get**-ful-ness, unwillingness, unworthiness.
Un-**will**-ing-ly, unskilfully, mistrustfully, unluckily, unboundedly.
Over-**ween**-ing-ly, unbecomingly.

Note.—These words are to be analyzed on the principle of binary composition; see Philol. Stud. p. 11, 12. Thus *unbecomingly* is derived from *unbecoming; unbecoming* is made up of *un* and *becoming; becoming* is derived from *become;* and *become* is made up of *be* and *come.*

21. The Formation of Compound Words.

1. Composition, or the formation of compound words, is a special mode of forming new words and developing new ideas.

2. Composition, considered externally, is the combination of two words expressing distinct ideas, so as to form one word expressing one idea. The word thus formed is called a *compound.* This definition is sufficient for the merely practical grammarian.

3. Composition, considered in its internal nature, is, like many other linguistical processes, a development of the species from the genus; that is, the name of the genus, as *boat,* by prefixing the specific difference, as *steam,* (i. e. moved by steam,) now denotes the species, as *steam-boat.* This is the more philosophical definition.

4. In reference to the mental process in composition just described, the compound consists of two parts, viz. *the general,* or that which denotes the genus; and *the special,* or that which denotes the specific difference. The latter, which is the leading member of the composition, usually precedes, and has the tone or accent.

5. The unity of the word consists in the tone or accent, which binds together the two parts of the composition. The mere orthography is an uncertain criterion, being sometimes entirely arbitrary.

Digitized by Google

6. The unity of the idea consists in its referring to something specific, well known as having a permanent existence.

7. Every composition is binary, or every compound consists properly of only two members, although these may themselves be compounded. Compare *household-stuff*, *bird'seye-maple*, *townhouse-doorkey*, which must be analyzed conformably to this principle. The most plausible exception is Latin *suovitaurus*, (whence *suovitaurilia*,) "a swine, sheep, and bull."

8. Composition is an original process in language, distinct, on the one hand, from derivation, that is, the formation of words by internal change of vowel and by suffixes, and on the other, from the mere syntactical combination of ideas.

9. Composition differs essentially from the formation of words by internal change of vowel and by suffixes, in this, that derivation gives us different forms of ideas; as, *drink*, (noun,) *drinker*, *drinking*, (noun,) *to drench*, all forms or modifications of the radical idea *to drink; to set*, *to settle*, *sitter*, *setter*, *seat*, *sitting*, (noun,) all from the radical idea *to sit;* while composition gives us species of ideas; as, *bake-house*, *brew-house*, *townhouse*, all species under the general term *house; door-key*, *box-key*, *watch-key*, species of *keys*.

10. As a mode of forming words, composition is later in its origin than derivation, and has arisen from the inadequacy of derivation to express the definite ideas which become necessary in language. Thus, mere derivation would be insufficient to express the different kinds of keys; as, *door-key*, *box-key*, *watch-key;* or the different kinds of glasses; as, *beer-glass*, *wine-glass*, etc.

11. Notwithstanding which, there is some common ground for derivation and composition, and the two forms may alternate. In such a case the derivative is the more forcible, and the compound is the more precise in its import. Thus we have in English, (neglecting accidental differences of usage,) *hunter* and *huntsman*, *speaker* and *spokesman*, *plower* and *plowman*, *hatter* and *hat-maker*, *steamer* and *steam-boat*, *bakery* and *bake-house*, *brewery* and *brew-house*, *deemster* and *domesman;* so also where the words are radically distinct; as, *fowler* and *bird-catcher*, *Hollander* and *Dutchman*, *journal* and *day-book*, *marine* and *seaman*, *navigating* and *sea-faring*, *vintage* and *grape-gathering*, *vintner* and *wine-seller*. These coincidences take place only when the second part of the compound is a very general or indefinite term, or has become so by use. In

Digitized by Google

this way words originally compound acquire much of the character of derivatives.

12. Composition differs, also, from the mere syntactical combination of ideas. Composition is a development of words for constant, not merely for occasional use. It is not an arbitrary process in language, or a process to be adopted at pleasure. A proper compound must express a specific idea formed for permanent use in the language. Wherever it takes place, there should be an adequate cause or occasion. Not every combination of two ideas into one is properly expressed by a compound. Ideas combined at the moment of speaking or writing, for the first time, do not form compound words. It is owing to this principle that we have *death-wound*, not *life-wound; father-land*, not *son-land; fox-hunter*, not *sheep-hunter; earthquake*, not *sea-quake; sea-sick*, not *fear-sick*, because the latter terms of these couplets are not called for.

13. The difference between the compound word and the mere syntactical construction may be seen,

(1.) By comparing *black-bird*, a species of bird, with *a black bird;* so *red-bird, black-berry, mad-house.*

(2.) By comparing *fox-tail*, a plant so named from resemblance, with *the tail of a fox;* so *bear's-ear, goat's-beard, lady's-finger.*

(3.) By comparing *rat's-bane*, a substance so called from its nature, with *the bane of a rat;* so *catch-fly, king's-evil, liver-wort.*

14. The unity of the compound is further evident by considering,

(1.) That in many words the members of the composition do not appear at first view, nor are they generally understood; as, *daisy, fortnight, sennight.*

(2.) That in many words the meaning has so altered that the reason of the composition is not obvious; as, *holiday, land-lord, mildew, quicksand, quicksilver, Sunday.*

(3.) That compounds may often be expressed by simple words, either in the same or another language; as, *brimstone*, sulphur; *wine-glass*, a tumbler: *sheep-fold*, Lat. ovile; *foot-man*, Lat. pedes; *oak-grove*, Lat. quercetum; *dove-house*, Lat. columbarium.

Digitized by Google

22. Teutonic Compound Words in English.

Compound words in English, as distinguished from derivatives, have received comparatively but little attention; yet, from the great variety of the component parts, and the different relations in which they stand to each other, it is evident that these words deserve a more minute investigation.

Composition is the union of two independent words in order to form one. This union may be more or less complete.

I. *Imperfect Composition.*

When two words denote distinct attributes of one and the same object, and their syntactical connection may be expressed by the simple conjunction *and*, the composition is then incomplete or imperfect. Of this nature are,

1. The union of two common names; as, *God-man*, God and man; (comp. Gr. *θεάνθρωπος*; Germ. *fürst-bischof*, prince and bishop; *butter-brot*, bread and butter; *mann-weib*, man and woman).

2. The union of two adjectives; as, *deaf-mute*, deaf and mute, (comp. Germ. *taub-stumm*, Fr. *sourd-muet*); *first-last*, first and last, (used by Young); *bitter-sweet*, bitter and sweet, the name of a plant.

3. The union of two numerals; as, *fourteen*, four and ten; (comp. Lat. *quatuordecim*).

4. The union of two synonymous or nearly synonymous words; as, *hap hazard*, hap and hazard; (comp. Germ. *ehr-furcht*, honor and fear).

Words of Teutonic origin, of this class, divide the accent or tone between the two parts of the compound; as, *God-man;* those of Latin origin follow the analogy of English words; as, *hermaph'rodite.*

That the two words are united in one, is evident from the fact that the latter part only of the compound is capable of change by inflection or derivation; as, gen. *God-man's*, plur. *deaf-mutes*, derivative ordinal *fourteenth*, etc.

II. *Perfect Composition.*

When the two words form one complex idea, then the composition is complete or perfect. Of this there are two kinds:

Digitized by Google

1. Where the two parts of the compound are in apposition or concord with each other. Here may be included,

(1.) The union of two common names; as, *foe-man.*

(2.) The union of the species and genus; as, *oak-tree.*

(3.) The union of a proper name and the genus; as, *Flint River.*

(4.) The union of two proper names; as, *Charles Richards.*

2. Where one part of the compound stands in rection, or government, in reference to the other, the latter part of the composition expressing the principal or generic idea, and the former part some modification thereof; as, *snow-white, steam-boat.*

The modifications to be expressed by the former part of the composition are very numerous, and may conveniently be arranged as cases are in our most scientific grammars:

(1.) Where the first term exprssses the nominative case, or the relation of the subject; as, *cock-crowing*, the time at which the cocks crow; *slave-born*, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *theow-boren,*) born a slave.

(2.) Where the first term expresses the dative case, or the case of participation; as, *head-band*, a band for the head, *tea-cup*, a cup for tea; *fire-brick*, a brick that will endure the fire.

(3.) Where the first term expresses the accusative case, or the relation of the object; as, *shoe-maker*, one that makes shoes; *wine-bibber*, one that drinks much wine; *time-keeper*, a machine that keeps time.

(4.) Where the first term expresses the adverbial relation of place or locality; as, *land-breeze*, a breeze from the land; *home-spun*, spun at home; *ground-bait*, bait for fish which sinks to the bottom; *home-speaking*, forcible and efficacious speaking.

(5.) Where the first term expresses the adverbial relation of time; as, *night-dew*, dew that falls by night.

(6.) Where the first term expresses the adverbial relation of cause, in some of its varieties; as, *moth-eaten*, eaten by moths; *steam-boat*, a boat moving by steam; *wind-mill*, a mill turned by the wind; *straw-bed*, a bed made of straw; *careful*, full of care; *blood-guilty*, guilty from blood or bloodshed.

(7.) Where the first term expresses the adverbial relation of intensity or degree; as, *stone-blind*, blind as a stone; *snow-white*, white as snow; *snow-whiteness*, whiteness like snow; *brand-new*, new like a brand.

Digitized by Google

The same compound may sometimes belong to two classes; as, *horse-boat*, a boat for conveying horses, see No. (2.); also, a boat moved by horses, see No. (6.).

The first word has the form of the genitive case

(1.) In some names of plants; as, *bear's-ear*, *bear's-foot*, *bear's-wort*, *cat's-foot*, *cat's-head*, *goat's-beard*, *goat's-rue*, *goat's-thorn*, *hound's-tongue*, *lady's-bower*, *lady's-comb*, *lady's-cushion*, *lady's-finger*, *lady's-mantle*, *lady's-seal*, *lady's-slipper*, *lady's-braces*, *Turk's-cap*, *Turk's-head*, *Turk's-turban*, etc.

(2.) In some names of minerals; as, *cat's-eye*, *rat's-bane*.

(3.) In some nautical terms; as, *cat's-paw*.

(4.) In some miscellaneous examples; as, *day's-man*, *king's-evil*, *kinsfolk*, *kinsman*, *kinswoman*, *spokesman*, *statesman*, *stateswoman*.

Sometimes these compounds contain the remains of ancient cases; e. g. the locative; as, *nightingale*, from Teutonic *nachtigall*, a bird that sings in the night.

As the first part of the compound modifies the second, it is easy to distinguish between *bean-pole*, a pole for beans, and *pole-bean*, a bean that grows around poles; *work-house*, a house for work, and *house-work*, work done in a house; *freight-ship*, a ship for freight, and *ship-freight*, the freight carried by a ship; *flower-garden*, a garden for flowers, and *garden-flower*, a flower growing in a garden; *book-shop*, a shop for books, and *shop-book*, an account book; *mankind*, the kind or race of man, and *kinsman*, a man of the same race or family; *chestnut-horse*, a horse of the color of a chestnut, and *horse-chestnut*, a large nut; comp. Anglo-Sax. *theow-weorc*, slave-work, and *weorc-theow*, work-slave.

Sometimes, when the two terms are in apposition, the parts of the compound may be inverted without an essential change in the meaning; as, *servant-woman* and *woman-servant*; English *hornpipe* and Welsh *pibcorn*; Anglo-Sax. *beot-word* and *word-beot*; German *raub-mord* and *mord-raub*; *sturm-wind* and *wind-sturm*.

III. *Inverted Composition.*

There is a class of compound words deserving some attention, in which the order of the terms is inverted; as, *breakfast*, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *fæstenbryce*, fast-breach, with the parts of the compound in the natural order); *break-promise*, (an obsolete word, for which we now use *promise-breaker*); *break-stone*,

Digitized by Google

(obsolete, now *stone-break*, compare Latin *saxifragum*); *pick-tooth*, (or, more commonly, *tooth-pick* or *tooth-picker*). This class includes,

(1.) Trivial names in botany and zoology; as, *break-stone*, (obsolete,) *catch-fly*, *cut-water*, *turn-stone*, *wagtail*.

(2.) Marine terms; as, *break-water*, *cut-water*.

(3.) Terms used by printers; as, *catch-word*.

(4.) Words of reproach; as, *break-promise*, (obsolete,) *break-vow*, (obsolete,) *catch-poll*, *cut-purse*, *cut-throat*, *hang-dog*, (obsolete,) *kill-buck*, (obsolete,) *kill-cow*, (obsolete,) *pick-lock*, *pick-fault*, (obsolete,) *pickpocket*, *pickpurse*, *pick-quarrel*, (obsolete,) *pickthank*, *scape-gallows*, *scape-thrift*, (obsolete,) *scare-crow*, *smellfeast*, *spendthrift*, *telltale*, *turn-coat*, *turnspit*, *toss-pot*, *want-wit*.

(5.) Miscellaneous words; as, *breakfast*, (probably used at first to denote a trivial meal,) *catch-penny*, *pick-tooth*.

It is easily seen that there is one character pervading this sort of words.

Note.—Words of this kind derived from the French are more dignified; as, *pastime*, *port-folio*, *portmanteau*, *wardrobe*.

23. Compounds and Derivatives from Compounds.

Horse-railroad, *mail-steamboat*, *railroad-depot*; *man-of-war's-man*.

Barefacedness, *faintheartedness*, *hardheartedness*, *lefthandedness*, *lightheadedness*, *openheartedness*, *shamefacedness*, *shortsightedness*; *barefacedly*, *hardheartedly*, *lightheartedly*, *openheartedly*, *shamefacedly*.

24. Derivatives from Pronominal Elements.

We now return to the subject of pronominal elements, of which we spoke in § 3.

Besides the forms which arise from inflection; as, *me*, *my*, *mine*; *he*, *his*, *him*, *her*, *it* (for *hit*;) *who*, *what*, *whose*, *whom*; etc. there are other forms which arise from derivation or composition.

The forms which arise from derivation may be classified as follows:

I. Adjectives of preference, which combine the pronominal idea with that of number. They are indicated in English by the form of comparatives; as, *other*, *whether*, *either*, *neither*.

Digitized by Google

II. Adjectives of quality; as, *such, which.*
III. Adverbs of the place where; as, *here, there, where.*
IV. Adverbs of the place whither; as, *hither, thither, whither.*
V. Adverbs of the place whence; as, *hence, thence, whence.*
VI. Adverbs of time; as, *then, when.*
VII. Adverbs of manner; as, *so, thus, how.*
VIII. Adverbs of the cause or reason; as, *why.*

25. Compounds from Pronominal Elements.

Of these there are several kinds.

I. The adverbial forms, *here, there, where*, take to themselves prepositions; as, *hereat, hereby, herein, hereof, hereon, hereout, hereto, herewith; thereat, thereby, therefor, therefore, therefrom, therein, thereof, thereon, thereout, thereto, therewith; whereat, whereby, wherefore, wherein, whereof, whereon, whereto, wherewith.*

Also compound or dissyllabic prepositions; as, *hereabout, hereafter, hereinto, hereunto, hereupon; thereabout, thereafter, thereinto, thereunder, thereunto, thereupon; whereabout, whereinto, whereunto, whereupon.*

Note.—Compositions of this sort with dissyllabic prepositions are now mostly obsolete. See Campbell's *Philosophy of Rhetoric*, p. 483.

II. The interrogative or relative forms, *who, what, which, where, whither, whence, when, how*, take to themselves the particles *so* or *ever*, or both combined *soever*, in order to form extended relatives or universal indefinites; as, *whoso, whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever, whichever, wherever, whereso-ever, whithersoever, whencesoever, whenever, whensoever, however, howsoever.*

III. Adverbial forms, as *where, how*, sometimes take to themselves prefix particles; (1.) *some*, to express the particular indefinite; as, *somewhere, somewhither, somehow;* (2.) *any*, to express the general indefinite; as, *anywhere, anywhither. anyhow;* and (3.) *no*, to express the negative; as, *nowhere, nowhither, nohow.* But these compounds vacillate, being sometimes written in one word, and sometimes in two.

Note.—These may be seen to better advantage in the Table of English Correlatives. See Appendix.

IV. There are some other miscellaneous examples which remain still to be classified; as, *heretofore, hitherto, hitherward, henceforth, henceforward, thitherward, thenceforth, thenceforward, whereas.*

Digitized by Google

26. Words of Uncertain Origin.

There remain some form-words, such as the prepositional adverbs, *in*, *out*, *up*, *down*, *fore*, *back*, *off*, *on*, *by*, *with*, etc. concerning which, in the present state of our knowledge, it is uncertain whether they are derived from pronominal elements or from verbal roots. But the latter is most probable, see Philol. Stud. p. 79. There are also many compounds of these words; as, *into*, *unto*, *upon*; *within*, *without*; *before*, *but*; *about*, *above*.

27. Teutonic Double Forms in English.

Besides the ordinary modes of forming words, namely, by gemination or reduplication, as *sing-song*; by internal change of vowel, as *song*; by a prefix, as *besing*, (in German); by a suffix, as *singer*; by composition, as *singing-master*; and by inflection, as *singest*; there is another process in forming words deserving of more attention than has usually been paid to it.

The process alluded to is the development of double forms. The same identical word, that is, the same root with the same prefix or suffix, or other modification, sometimes acquires two forms, to which in the course of time different meanings are attached.

This bipartition of the form of a word, or development of a new or second form, is sometimes of long standing, and sometimes of comparatively recent origin. Thus

Eng. *Beam* and *boom* are both ultimately derived from Goth. *bagm-s*, a tree; the former through Anglo-Sax. *beam*, and the latter, as a marine term, through Dutch *boom*.

Eng. *shell*, Anglo-Sax. *scell*; Eng. *scale*, Anglo-Sax. *sceale*, and Eng. *scull*; all accord in Germ. *schale*, which has the three meanings.

Eng. *skiff* and *ship*, are both from Goth. *skip*.

Eng. *to swallow*, (see supra, p. 6.) and *to swill*, both accord in Anglo-Sax. with *swelgan*, which has both meanings.

Eng. *tenth* and *tithe*, are both derivatives from Anglo-Sax. *tyn*, ten.

Eng. *great* and *gross*, are the same Teutonic word, the former more allied to the Saxon and the latter to the German branch of the Teutonic family.

Eng. *pipe* and *fife*, are the same Teutonic word, the former more allied to the Saxon, and the latter to the German branch of the Teutonic family.

Digitized by Google

Eng. *let* and *lease* are the same Teutonic word, the former more allied to the Saxon, and the latter to the German branch of the Teutonic family.

Eng. *off* and *of* are the same Teutonic word, but the former retains more of its original local sense, the latter has more metaphorical meanings.

Eng. *too* and *to* are the same Teutonic word, but the former has a more full emphatic sense.

Eng. *fore* and *for* are the same Teutonic word, but the former is more limited to a local and temporal sense, and the latter is more general.

28. Disguised Teutonic Derivatives and Compounds.

Although derivatives and compounds in English, as in other languages, are usually formed on regular principles, and are easily perceived, some few of them, however, especially those coming into extensive use, are so corrupted or disguised as greatly to obscure their origin.

Examples.

1. *Atone*, literally *to be*, or *cause to be*, *at one*, compounded of *at* and *one*. Comp. Lat. *aduno*, to unite.

This origin of the word *atone* is obscured only in the pronunciation. The numeral has the same sound as in the derivatives *only* and *alone*.

2. *Daisy*, (Anglo-Sax. *dæges ege*, day's eye, compounded of *ædges*, day's, and *ege*, eye,) the name of a spring flower, as if *the eye of the day*.

The origin of the word is obscured by the accent.

3. *Not*, a particle expressing negation, denial, or refusal; the same word as *naught* or *nought*, compounded of *ne*, not, and *aught*, any thing. (Comp. Old Germ. *niowiht*, compounded of *ne* and *iowiht;* Anglo-Sax. *nawiht*, compounded of *ne* and *awiht.*)

4. *Fortnight*, a contraction of *fourteen night*, the space of fourteen days.

5. *Sennight*, a contraction of *seven night*, the space of seven days.

6. *To doff* and *to don*, to do off and to do on, expressions now obsolete.

7. *Hob or nob*, have or have not, a phrase which has been continued in use on account of the paronomasia.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

UNIVERSITY
Library.
Of California.

APPENDIX.

In this Appendix I propose to give a more full discussion of several points which have been touched upon in the preceding treatise. These discussions have been written at different times, and have occasionally taken so wide a range, that they could not be inserted in their natural place, without producing a degree of complication and confusion. It is hoped that they will be found useful as detached articles.

A. Relation of the Teutonic Portion of the English Language to other Languages.

In discussing the English language, we have frequent occasion to refer to other languages or dialects. It seems desirable then that the reader should have a clear apprehension of the different tongues thus referred to. For this purpose we have prepared a summary genealogy of the English language.

I. *Human Languages generally.*

Those who hold to the unity of the human race hold of course to an original language. Those who hold to an original language naturally wish to show how and in what order the different families of languages have separated themselves from the main stock.

Chevalier Bunsen and Max Müller have been laboring on this subject with great assiduity, and think to have arrived at important results.

The interesting problem before them is this, *to place the various families of languages in the line of successive development.*

The earliest type of language is supposed to have been monosyllabic. Many substantial reasons might be given in favor of this supposition.

Digitized by Google

The Chinese and other monosyllabic languages of Asia went off from the main stock, while it was yet in a rude or inorganic state. These languages have been called *family* languages. Some cause, to us unknown, seems to have stereotyped these languages in this early stage of their existence, and to have prevented their further development.

At a subsequent period, when the main stock had assumed somewhat of an organic character, the Tartar or Turanian languages detached themselves on one side, and the Hamitic, or language of Egypt, on the other; the former with a slight tincture of Iranianism, or tendency to the Indo-European character, and the latter with a tincture of Shemitism. These languages are called *nomad* languages, as having advanced farther than the family languages.

At a still later period the Shemitish and Iranian or Indo-European languages developed themselves in opposite directions. These are called *political* or *state* languages, as exhibiting the highest degree of refinement. But although thus contrasted, they exhibit, when viewed from a more distant stand-point, many undoubted resemblances.

To complete this view, the languages of America and Oceanica are thought to be connected with the Turanian; and the African are united conjecturally for the present with the Hamitic or Coptic, and perhaps far southward with the Turanian.

II. *The Indo-European Class of Languages.*

The term *Indo-European Languages* is beginning to be used with scientific exactness. The general reader should be acquainted with this fact.

1. The Indo-European languages are *inflected* languages, that is, the exponent of the idea (the root) and the exponent of the relation (the inflection) are closely compacted into one word. Compare, for example, Lat. *regi*, to the king; *amabo*, I shall love. This makes a marked distinction between these and the *monosyllabic* languages, which have no inflection. In the latter languages, for example, in Chinese, the relations of the words or ideas are denoted solely by their location.

2. The Indo-European languages, as inflected languages, are again to be distinguished from the *agglutinated* languages, where the relations are denoted by separate words which have not yet acquired the nature of inflections.

Digitized by Google

3. The Shemitish languages are also inflected languages. But the roots and inflections of the Indo-European languages have a remarkable coincidence with each other, which they have not with those of the Shemitish languages.

4. Many Indo-European languages, however, in their modern or disintegrated form, have lost the inflections which they originally possessed.

5. The Indo-European class or stock of languages consists of eight groups or families, viz.

(1.) The *Sanskrit* or *Indian* family. The most ancient type of this family is found in the Sanskrit of the hymns of the Vedas.

(2.) The *Iranian* or *Persian* family. We have two ancient representatives of this family, the *Avestan* or language of the Zend Avesta, and the *Old Persian*, or language of the Achæmenian cuneiform inscriptions.

(3.) The *Greek* family, including the ancient and modern Greek.

(4.) The *Latin* family, including Latin and the derived languages.

(5.) The *Slavic* family, in the eastern part of Europe. The oldest type of this family is the *Old Slavic* or *Church Slavic* of the eleventh century.

(6.) The *Lithuanian* family, embracing the proper *Lithuanian*, the *Old Prussian*, and the *Lettish*.

(7.) The *Teutonic* or *Gothic* family. Its most ancient type is the *Mœso-Gothic* of Ulphilas' Version of the Bible.

(8.) The *Celtic* family, in its two branches, the *Cymric* and the *Gaelic*.

III. *The Teutonic Family of Languages.*

The Teutonic or Gothic family of languages is interesting to us, as embracing the English, our vernacular tongue, and as consisting of languages which have been the object of thorough examination.

1. The distinguishing characteristics of the Teutonic languages are the following:

(1.) The *ablaut* or change of radical vowel in the conjugation of the so-called *strong* verbs; as in English, pres. *swim*, past *swam*, past participle *swum*. Comp. as somewhat analogous in Greek, pres. τρέπω, 2 aor. ἔτραπον, 2 perf. τέτροπα; and in Latin, pres. *ago*, perf. *egi*.

Digitized by Google

(2.) In the rotation of mute consonant-sounds of the same organ, according to Grimm's famous law, we find the Teutonic languages to have advanced, part of them one, and part of them two steps, from the other Indo-European families, as the Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin. Thus Lat. *tu*, Goth. *thu*, Germ. *du*, thou. This change affects the most ancient portion of the Teutonic languages, or that part which they have in common with the other Indo-European families.

(3.) The weak conjugation of verbs, which forms the past tense by means of a suffix, abridged from an auxiliary verb signifying "to do;" as in English, pres. *love*, past *loved*, past participle *loved*.

(4.) The weak declension of nouns, by means of a pronominal suffix. Thus Anglo-Sax. nom. *hana*, gen. *hanan*, dat. *hanan*, accus. *hanan*, a cock. The weak declension has disappeared in English.

2. Besides cultivated national languages, as *German*, *English*, etc., the Teutonic family includes ancient dialects, preserved only in ancient monuments, as *Mœso-Gothic*, *Anglo-Saxon*, etc., and provincial dialects, as *Suabian*, *Norwegian*, etc.

There are three branches of the Teutonic family clearly distinguished from each other, namely, *the Saxon* or *Low German*, *the High German*, and *the Scandinavian branch*.

(1.) The Saxon or Low German branch differs from the High German branch in having shifted only one step, in the rotatory scale of mute consonant-sounds from the older Indo-European languages; and it differs from the Scandinavian branch in having neither a suffix article, nor a special form for the passive voice.

(2.) The High German branch has preserved the ancient instrumental case which is lost even in the Mœso-Gothic; has shifted two steps, in the rotatory scale of mute consonant-sounds from the older Indo-European languages; and has neither a suffix article, nor a special form for the passive voice. It is distinguished also by what the Germans call *umlaut*, an attenuation of vowel-sound, and *brechung*, a breaking up of the regular diphthongs. Here belongs the *High-German*, in the three forms of Old High-German, from the 7th to the 11th century, Middle High-German, from the 12th century to Luther, and New High-German, since Luther, the literary language of Germany.

Digitized by Google

(3.) The Scandinavian branch is distinguished by a suffix article, and a special form for the passive voice. Here belong *the Icelandic* or *Old Norse*, *the Danish*, *Swedish*, etc.

IV. *Languages of the Saxon or Low-German Branch of the Teutonic Family.*

This branch, to which our own language belongs, includes

(1.) *The Mœso-Gothic*, preserved in the fragments of Ulphilas' Bible version, made in the fourth century. This is the oldest type or form of the Teutonic family of languages, and preserves the old inflections in full vigor. It has first given consistency to the history and development of the Teutonic languages.

(2.) *The Ancient and Modern Dutch* or *Netherlandish*. The oldest specimen of Dutch is from about the year 800.

(3.) *The Old Saxon*, preserved in literary monuments from the ninth century downward. The oldest specimen is *Heliand*, a poem, to which we are principally indebted for our knowledge of this dialect.

(4.) *The Ancient and Modern Friesic*, preserved in monuments from about the year 1200. The Old Friesic approached very near to the Anglo-Saxon. It is now on the eve of extinction. The *Altfriesisches Wörterbuch*, published by Dr. Karl von Richthofen, (Götting. 1840. 4to.) is an inexhaustible source for illustrating the Anglo-Saxon and Old English. It has only begun, however, to be used for this purpose by our grammarians and lexicographers.

(5.) *The Anglo-Saxon*, with important literary remains from the sixth century down. The oldest specimen is supposed to be the *Laws of Ethelbert, King of Kent.*

The English language, so far as the Teutonic portion of it is concerned, is derived immediately from the Anglo-Saxon, and has that language for its basis. It retains less of the inflection of the ancient language than any other Teutonic dialect.

(6.) Various *Low-German provincial dialects* on the southern shore of the Baltic, too numerous to mention.

V. *Anglo-Saxon, English, and Connected Dialects.*

The relation of the present English language to the Anglo-Saxon, is that of a modern language to an ancient one.

Digitized by Google

The different stages of the English language, taken in its widest extent, are constituted thus by the latest writers on the subject:

Anglo-Saxon, from the Conquest of England, by the Saxons and Angles, to the year 1150.

Semi-Saxon, from the year 1150 to 1250.

Old English, from the year 1250 to 1350.

Middle English, from the year 1350 to 1550.

Modern English, from the year 1550 to the present time.

There has been an uniform tendency, from the first, to diminish the number of grammatical inflections.

The Provincial dialects have existed collaterally with the Anglo-Saxon and English, and have been derived from a different fusion of the Teutonic races with the Norman French. The principal of these dialects are the *Lowland Scotch*, of which John Jamieson (Edin. 1808–1825.) has given us an excellent dictionary; the *Cumberland*, *Yorkshire*, *Suffolk*, *Kent*, *Sussex*, and *Devonshire*. Specimens of these dialects may be found in Fowler's *Eng. Gram.* Ed. II.

The Cockney dialect is not a proper dialect. It is merely a rude attempt of the uncultivated class to catch the words, as well as they could, derived from the more refined languages, as Norman French, Latin, and Greek. See Fowler's *Eng. Gram.* Ed. II. p. 116.

The *Americanisms*, so called, do not constitute a dialect. They are merely a convenient assemblage of special usages in different portions of a widely extended country, which are no where adopted *en masse*. See Fowler's *Eng. Gram.* Ed. II. p. 120. Worcester's Quarto Dict. Introd. p. LII.

The diction of *King James' Bible* has many peculiarities which are worthy of the attention of a literary man. See *New-Englander*, May, 1859. But it has no claim to be regarded as a distinct dialect.

Following out these investigations, we come to the conclusion adopted on page 5, supra, that the Anglo-Saxon is to be regarded as an older form of English; the Mœso-Gothic, as an older form of Anglo-Saxon; and what is common to Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin, as exhibiting the still older language.

Digitized by Google

UNIVERSITY Library Of California.

B. Adverbs with Loss of Suffix.

(Comp. § 10. II.)

In Anglo-Saxon, (which for our present purpose may be regarded as ancient English, or the language of our ancestors,) the adverb was usually formed from the adjective by the addition of *e;* as, *georn* and *geornlic*, earnest; *georne* and *geornlice*, earnestly; *sweotol*, manifest; *sweotole* and *sweotolice*, manifestly; *swidh* and *swidhlic*, great; *swidhe* and *swidhlice*, greatly.

It is exactly by dropping this adverbial termination *e*, especially where the connection in meaning of the adverb and of the adjective is not immediately obvious, that in English many adverbs are found agreeing in form with the adjectives from which they are derived; as,

1. Anglo-Sax. *clæn*, adj. and *clæne*, adv. Whence Eng. *clean*, adj. and adv. The use of the adverb *clean*, signifying 'entirely,' is found Josh. 3: 17. Ps. 77: 8. etc. Its connection with the adjective *clean*, signifying 'pure,' is not obvious at first view. This use of the adverb *clean* is now deemed inelegant. The form *cleanly* is used for the adverb in the more obvious senses.

2. Anglo-Sax. *clænlic*, adj. and *clænlice*, adv. Whence Eng. *cleanly*, adj. and adv. The form *cleanlily* is objectionable on euphonic grounds, and is not now used.

3. Anglo-Sax. *fæst* and *fæstlic*, adj. and *fæste* and *fæstlice*, adv. Germ. *fest*, adj. and *fast*, adv. Whence Eng. *fast*, adj. and adv. The form *fastly* is used in the more obvious sense.

4. Anglo-Sax. *gelic*, adj. and *gelice*, adv. Whence Eng. *alike*, adj. and adv. The form *alikely* is not used.

5. Anglo-Sax. *heag* and *healic*, adj. and *heage* and *healice*, adv. Whence Eng. *high*, adj. and adv. The form *high* as an adverb is now nearly superseded by the form *highly*.

6. Anglo-Sax. *heard* and *heardlic*, adj. and *hearde* and *heardlice*, adv. Whence Eng. *hard*, adj. and adv. The forms *hard* and *hardly* are both used as adverbs, but with discrimination.

7. Anglo-Sax. *hlud*, adj. and *hlydde*, adv. Whence Eng. *loud*, adj. and adv. The form *loud* as an adverb is found Neh. 12: 42. The form *loudly* is also used.

8. Anglo-Sax. *lang* or *long*, adj. and *lange* or *longe* and *longlice*, adv. Whence Eng. *long*, adj. and adv. The form *longly* has been used by Shakspeare in a peculiar sense.

Digitized by Google

9. Anglo-Sax. *læt* or *lat*, adj. and *læte* or *late* and *lætlice*, adv. Whence Eng. *late*, adj. and adv. The form *lately* is also used, having the sense of *recently*.

10. Anglo-Sax. *riht* and *rihtlic*, adj. and *rihte* and *rihtlice*, adv. Whence Eng. *right*, adj. and adv. The forms *right* and *rightly* are both used as adverbs, but with discrimination.

11. Anglo-Sax. *sar* and *sarlic*, adj. and *sare* and *sarlice*, adv. Whence Eng. *sore*, adj. and adv. The forms *sore* and *sorely* are now both used as adverbs.

12. Anglo-Sax. *seft* or *soft* and *seftlic*, adj. and *sefte* or *softe*, adv. Whence Eng. *soft*, adj. and adv. The form *soft* as an adverb is found in poetry, which often employs antiquated forms; as, "And *soft* unto himself he sayed."—Chaucer. "*Soft* sighed the flute."—Thomson. But this form in prose is superseded by *softly*.

13. Anglo-Sax. *thic*, adj. and *thicce* and *thiclice*, adv. Whence Eng. *thick*, adj. and adv. The forms *thick* and *thickly* are now both used as adverbs.

14. Anglo-Sax. *wid*, adj. and *wide*, adv. Whence Eng. *wide*, adj. and adv. The forms *wide* and *widely* are now both used as adverbs.

15. Anglo-Sax. *yfel* and *yfellic*, adj. and *yfele*, adv. Whence Eng. *evil* or *ill*, adj. and adv. The form *evilly* or *illy*, which was used in one stage of the English language, is now obsolete.

16. Anglo-Sax. *hræd* and *hrædlic*, adj. *hrædhe* and *hrædlice*, adv. Whence Eng. *rath*, adj. and adv. Both these uses of *rath* are now obsolete; but *rather*, the comparative form of the adverb, is still in full use.

That this mode of forming adverbs has extended itself to a few adjectives of French or Latin origin, is not surprising; as, Eng. *clear*, adj. and adv. (comp. Fr. *clair*, Lat. *clarus* and *clarè*); *just*, adj. and adv. (comp. Fr. *juste*, Lat. *justus* and *justè*).

These comparisons, if rightly made, lead to the following conclusions, which throw light on some points still mooted by writers on English grammar:

1. In examples like the following, certain forms, which some have claimed to be adjectives, are really adverbs, for they once had the termination peculiar to this class of words:

"To stick *fast* in mire;" comp. Anglo-Sax. *sticode fæste*, stuck fast, with the adverbial termination.

"Correct thy heart, and all will go *right*;" comp. Anglo-Sax. *rihte*, with the adverbial termination.

Digitized by Google

"Favors came *thick* upon him;" comp. Anglo-Sax. *feollon thicce*, fell thick, with the adverbial termination.

"Open thine hand *wide*;" comp. Anglo-Sax. *wide*, with the adverbial termination.

2. This use of certain adjectives without change of form, as adverbs, has descended to us fairly from our ancestors, and is not to be reprobated as an innovation in language, arising from the careless omission of the suffix *ly*.

3. The apparent poetic use of adjectives for adverbs may be explained on the principle that the poets delight in antique forms. This use is often found in poetry, where it is obsolete in prose; as,

"Drink *deep* or taste not the Pierian spring."—POPE.
"*Soft* sighed the flute."—THOMSON.
"*Slow* tolls the village clock."—BEATTIE.
"*Full* many a gem of purest ray serene."—GRAY.

This article was published in Prof. Fowler's *English Grammar*, Ed. II. (1855.) p. 362, but has now been revised and corrected.

This revision, made by the aid of the new editions of Webster's and Worcester's Dictionaries, will enable the reader to correct what is said supra, § 10. II. p. 14, 15, that *fast* and *long* have never adopted the suffix *ly*.

C. REDUPLICATE FORMS IN ENGLISH.

(Comp. § 10. IV).

The following words, on account of the important philological principles which may be deduced from them, deserve more attention than they have usually received:

1. *Bibble-babble*, idle talk, senseless prattle; from *babble*, idem, (comp. Fr. *babbiller*, Dutch *babbelen*, to talk idly.)

I wel may and will cutte of all his *bibble babbel*.—Sir T. MORE.

Malvolio, Malvolio! thy wittes the heavens restore, endeavor thy selfe to sleepe, and leave thy vaine *bibble-babble*.—SHAKSP.

2. *Chit-chat*, idle or familiar talk; from *chat*, idem.

I am a member of a female society, who call ourselves the *chit-chat* club.—SPECT. No. 560.

Look'd—just as coxcombs look on earth;
Then raised his chin, then cock'd his hat,
To grace this common-place *chit-chat*.
MALLET, "Cupid and Hymen,"

Digitized by Google

3. *Ding-dong*, the repetition of a stroke; the sound of a bell; from *ding*, to knock or beat with violence.

In this regioun is ane carnell of stanis liand togiddir in maner of ane crown, and ryngis (quhen thay ar *doung*) as ane bell.—BELLENDEN, Desc. Alb.

They went to fighting *ding-dong*.—Sir J. STODDART.

Let us all ring Fancy's knell,
Ding, *Dong*, bell! SHAKSP.

4. *Dingle-dangle*, a swinging or oscillating motion; from *dangle*, to hang loose.

He'd rather on a gibbet *dangle*.—BUTLER, Hudibras.

I shall see thee go off, just at twelve o'clock, *dingle-dangle*.—A Modern Comedy.

5. *Fiddle-faddle*, trifling; from *fiddle*, to trifle.

Those degenerate arts and shifts deserve no better name than *fiddling*.—BACON, on Learning.

With abundance of *fiddle-faddle* of the same nature.—SPECT. No. 229.

She was a troublesome, *fiddle-faddle*, old woman.—ARBUTHNOT.

6. *Flim-flam*, a freak; a trick; from *flam*, idem.

This is a pretty *flim-flam*.—BEAUM. and FLETCHER.

7. *Gew-gaw*, a bauble; (comp. Fr. *joujou*, a play-thing.)

A heavy *gew-gaw* called a crown.—DRYDEN.

8. *Gibble-gabble*, noisy conversation; from *gabble*, idem.—BONIF. Fr. Dict.

9. *Giffe-gaffe*, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *gifan*, to give.)

Somewhat was geven to them before, and they must needes geve somewhat againe; for *giffe-gaffe* was a good felow.—Bp. LATIMER, 1562.

10. *Knick-knack*, a toy; from *knack*, idem.

But if ye use these *knick-knacks*.—BEAUM. and FLETCHER.

11. *Mish-mash*, a medley, a heap of things thrown together; from *mash*, idem.—Sir T. HERBERT.

12. *Pit-a-pat* or *apitpat*, in a flutter; from *pat*, to beat or tap.

And the ratling *pitpat* noyse.—B. JONSON.

The *pit-a-pat* of two young hearts.—DRYDEN.

13. *Prittle-prattle*, idle talk; from *prattle*, idem.

There arose a new stir in Rome immediately, and every man's mouth was full of *prittle-prattle* and seditious words.—NORTH's Plutarch.

Digitized by Google

14. *Riff-raff*, sweepings, refuse; from *raff*, idem.

The *riff-raff* of their age.—Lord Cromwell.

15. *See-saw*, a vibratory motion; from *to saw*.

His wit all *see-saw* between this and that.—Pope.

16. *Shilly-shally*, irresolution; probably from *shall I?*

Bob did not *shilly-shally* go,
Nor said one word of friend or foe.
King: "The Eagle and the Robin."

17. *Sing-song*, bad singing; monotony; from *song*.

18. *Skimble-skamble*, wandering, disorderly; from *scamble*, to stir quick.

A couching lion and a ramping cat,
And such a deal of *skimble-skamble* stuff,
As puts me from my faith. Shaksp.

19. *Slip-slop*, bad liquor; from *slop*, idem.

20. *Snip-snap*, tart dialogue with quick replies; from *snap*, to answer quickly.

Dennis and dissonance, and captious art,
And *snip-snap* short, and interruption smart. Pope.

21. *Tick-tack*, the noise of a blacksmith's shop; also a game at tables; from *tick*, to beat, to pat.—Milton.

22. *Tittle-tattle*, empty babble; from *tattle*, idem.

Of every idle *tittle-tattle* that went about, Jack was suspected for the author.—Arbuthnot.

23. *Twittle-twattle*, idle talk; from *twattle*, idem.

All that ever he did was not worth so much as the *twittle-twattle* that he maketh.—Holland.

24. *Whim-wham*, a freak, fancy; from *whim*, idem.

25. *Zig-zag*, with short turns or angles; (comp. Germ. *zacken*, Eng. *jagg*, a point.)

A few others might be added; as *click-clack*, a plaything with which a clacking is made; *crincum-crancum*, winding round, as a crooked path; *crick-crack*, the noise of a thing cracking; *dilly-dally*, to trifle away time; *mingle-mangle*, a medley; *pintle-pantle* or *pintledy-pantledy*, in a flutter; *shim-sham*, foolery.

Remarks on the preceding Words.

1. These words are proper reduplicate forms. They are not compounded of two distinct words, but they are formed by

Digitized by Google

iterating or repeating the same word. It is an error to suppose that each part of the composition has a distinct significancy. Yet S. Skinner would connect *fiddle-faddle* with Fr. *fade* or Lat. *fatuus*, foolish, as if the compound meant *fiddle-foolish;* C. Richardson would connect *chit-chat* with *chit*, a child, as if the compound meant *childish-chat;* and another distinguished philologist would connect *see-saw* with *sea*, as if the compound meant *the sawing of the sea.*

2. The change of vowel evidently depends on a regular euphonic law. The short vowel in the first part is a preparation for the fuller sound in the second. This renders the whole word melodious and expressive. It is improper to call this change of vowel a corruption, or to seek in it for any peculiar significancy. Yet Dr. Johnson calls *chit-chat* a corruption of *chat-chat;* J. Thomson calls *chit* a diminutive of *chat;* and Stoddart makes *pit* a diminutive of *pat.*

3. These words illustrate an important formative principle in language. They are not formed by internal inflection, that is, by a change of vowel within the root itself; as *band* or *bond* from *bind;* nor by derivation; as *bondage* from *bond;* nor by composition of two words; as *bondman* from *bond* and *man;* but by a peculiar process. This principle in the formation of language has its natural place after internal inflection, and before derivation.

4. This mode of forming words, consisting in a mechanical repetition of the same sound, is naturally adapted to express (1.) the continuous flow of conversation; as *bibble-babble*, *chit-chat*, *gibble-gabble*, *prittle-prattle*, *snip-snap*, *tittle-tattle*, *twittle-twattle;* (2.) other constant and repeated sounds; as, *click-clack*, *crick-crack*, *ding-dong*, *sing-song*, *tick-tack;* (3.) certain oscillatory motions; as *crincum-crancum*, *dingle-dangle*, *pintle-pantle*, *pit-a-pat*, *see-saw*, *zig-zag;* (4.) certain mental fluctuations or oscillations; as *dilly-dally*, *fiddle-faddle*, *flim-flam*, *gew-gaw*, *giffe-gaffe*, *knick-knack*, *shilly-shally*, *shim-sham*, *whim-wham;* and (5.) some miscellaneous things involving the idea of repetition; as *mish-mash*, *mingle-mangle*, *riff-raff*, *skimble-skamble*, *slip-slop.*

5. These are favorite formations with most of the Teutonic nations, particularly with the common people. Thus we have:

Germ. *fickfacken*, to play tricks; *klingklang*, a jingle; *mischmasch; singsang; schnickschnack*, idle talk; *tick-tack*, in a flutter; *wirrwarr*, confusion; *wischwasch*, idle talk; *zickzack.*

Digitized by Google

Low Sax. *fickfacken; hinkhanken*, to hobble about; *miskmask; ticktacken*, to touch gently and often; *tiesketauske; titeltateln; wibbelwabbeln; wirrwarr*, confusion; *zieskezaaske.*

Dan. *miskmask; sniksnak; trictrac*, a game at tables.

Swed. *miskmask; sicksack; willerwalla*, confusion.

Scott. *click-clack*, uninterrupted loquacity, (comp. Eng. *clack*, to let the tongue run;) *clish-clash*, idle talk, from *clash*, idem; *clitter-clatter*, idle talk, from *clatter*, idem; *fiery-fary*, bustle, confusion, from *fiery* or *fary*, idem; *fike-facks*, humors, whims, from *fike*, to be inconstant; *fix-fax*, hurry, perhaps from the same; *lig-lag*, a confused noise of tongues, perhaps a softening of *click-clack; mixtie-maxtie*, or *mixie-maxie*, in a state of confusion; *niff-naffs*, trifles; *nignayes* or *nignyes*, whims, trifles; *whiltie-whaltie*, in a state of palpitation.

Also Fr. *criccrac*, noise of a thing cracking; *micmac*, intrigues; *trictrac*, a game at tables; *zig-zag.*

6. Besides these examples which have a play of vowels, producing an alliteration, we have another class which have a play of consonants, producing a sort of rhyme; as *handy-dandy*, a play in which children change hands and places; *harum-scarum* or *harum-starum*, flighty; *higgledy-piggledy*, confusedly; *hoddy-doddy*, a foolish fellow; *hoity-toity*, an interjection of surprise; *hugger-mugger*, secretly; *hum-drum*, a stupid fellow; *hurly-burly*, confusion; *hurdy-gurdy*, a kind of stringed instrument; *hurry-skurry*, confusedly; *namby-pamby*, having little affected prettinesses; *pell-mell*, confusedly; *pick-nick*, a club in which each one contributes to the entertainment; *slang-whanger*, a noisy talker of slang, according to Dr. Pickering a recent Americanism; *topsy-turvy*, with the bottom upward. It is remarkable how large a proportion of these words begin with *h.*

7. So great has been the attachment to these two formations, that they have been sometimes adopted much to the disfigurement of the original word; as *criss-cross*, for *Christ's cross; helter-skelter*, for the Latin phrase *hilariter et celeriter; hocus-pocus*, for the Latin sentence *hoc est corpus meum; hodge-podge*, or *hotch-potch*, for the French compound *hoche-pot; tag-rag* for *tag and rag; whipper-snapper* for *whip-snapper.*

8. Words of these formations are often stigmatized as cant terms, or as being familiar, trivial, low, base, vulgar. The facts of the case appear to be these. The mode of formation by reduplication is unobjectionable in itself. It is one which lies at

Digitized by Google

the foundation of languages, classic as well as others. As connected with a play of vowels or of consonants, it is used extensively, as we have seen, among the Teutonic nations. Some of the words certainly are not inelegant. As a class they are forcible and impressive, and orators occasionally use them with great effect. But as these words are a part of our Anglo-Saxon inheritance, as they express some of the ruder passions of the soul, and as they rest more or less on the adventitious aid of alliteration and rhyme, our rhetoricians, and those who lay claim to a refined taste, have generally been disposed to reject them from the higher kinds of writing.

Nov. 1842.

D. The English Adjective Suffix *en*.

(Comp. § 13. II.)

The English suffix *en*, (Goth. *ein*, Old Germ. *in*, Germ. Dutch, Swed. Dan. and Anglo-Sax. *en;* compare Lat. *inus*,) is attached to words of Teutonic origin, and forms hylonymic adjectives, or adjectives expressing the material of which a thing is made. Thus it is joined

1. To names of metals and minerals; as, *brazen* (from *brass;*) *earthen; golden; leaden.*

2. To names of trees and plants; as, *ashen; beechen; birchen; boxen; flaxen; hempen; linen*, (from Anglo-Sax. *lin*, flax;) *oaken; wooden; yewen.*

3. To names of grain; as, *oaten, wheaten.*

4. To miscellaneous names of the material; as, *milken; silken; threaden; waxen; woollen;* also *leathern.*

Compare Anglo-Sax. (1.) *gylden*, golden; *stænen*, made of stone; *sylfren*, made of silver; (2.) *becen*, beechen; *fleaxen*, flaxen; *linen; treowen*, wooden; (3.) *hwætene*, wheaten; (4.) *lethern.*

Also Germ. (1.) *golden; irden*, earthen; *kupfern*, made of copper; *silbern*, made of silver; *zinnen*, made of tin; (2.) *birken*, birchen; *flachsen*, flaxen; *hanfen*, hempen; *leinen*, linen; (4.) *seiden*, silken; *wollen*, woollen.

The Eng. suffix *ine*, (Lat. *inus*, Ital. Span. and Portug. *ino*, Fr. *in*,) is attached to words of Latin origin; as, (1.) *adamantine; crystalline; metalline; saline; sapphirine;* (2.) *cannabine;* (3.) *coralline.*

Sept. 6. 1843.

Digitized by Google

E. The English Adjective Suffix *some*.

(Comp. § 13. X.)

This is a perplexing suffix. It is difficult to trace its origin with certainty, or to define its meaning with exactness.

In Scottish the suffix *sum* sometimes denotes *together*, (comp. Sansk. *sam*; Pers. *hem*; Gr. ἅμα, ὁμοῦ; Lat. *simul*; Fr. *ensemble*; Goth. *samana*; Germ. *samml*; Dutch *samen*; Anglo-Sax. *sam* used as a prefix); as, *twasum*, two together; *thresum*, three together; *fyvesum*, five together. But this accords neither with the other uses of the suffix in Scottish, nor with its use in the other Teutonic dialects; as, for example, Scott. *winsome*, Germ. *einsam*, Eng. *lonesome*.

Most grammarians regard this suffix as the adjective *some* used in the sense of *somewhat*, and this circumstance may have affected its meaning and use with those who have been thus taught. But I cannot find anything analogous in the English language to support this explanation; for (1.) *some* in the other compounds, *somewhat*, *somehow*, etc. is a prefix and not a suffix; (2.) in *laborless*, which may seem to many analogous to *laborsome*, the suffix *less* is not the comparative degree of *little*, but equivalent to our word *loose*, free; and (3.) combinations, like *hindmost*, *midmost*, are limited to words denoting place.

The suffix *some*, (Old Germ. *sam*, Old Norse *samr*, Old Sax. *sam*, Germ. *sam*, Dutch *zaam*, Anglo-Sax. *sum*, Scott. *sum*, *some*,) is most probably connected with Gr. ὁμός, Lat. *similis*, Goth. *sama*, the same, Old Germ. *samalik*, like, Eng. *same*; and, like the suffix *lich*, Eng. *ly*, denotes in general *sameness*, *similarity*, or *close connection*.

It is found united with substantives, adjectives and verbs. Joined to verbs and abstract nouns, it denotes a tendency or inclination to the given action or state. Joined to a concrete noun or to an adjective, it denotes likeness or approximation.

I. This suffix is properly attached to words of Teutonic origin.

1. To substantives; as,

Burdensome, (like a burden,) burdenous, onerous.

Galsome, (inclined to gall or anger,) rancorous, malicious. Obsolete.

Gamesome, (inclined to game or sport,) playful, sportive.

Mettlesome, (inclined to mettle or high spirits,) high-spirited

Playsome, (inclined to play,) playful, sportive.

Digitized by Google

Toilsome, (tending to toil,) painful, laborious.

Toothsome, (adapted to the tooth or palate,) palatable.

Winsome, (inclined to pleasure,) pleasurable. Obsolete.—From Anglo-Sax. *wyn*, pleasure.

Compare Old Germ. *ancsam*, anxious; *gammensam*, gamesome; *wunisam*, winsome; Old Sax. *wunsam*, winsome; Old Norse *gamansamr*, gamesome; Anglo-Sax. *angsum*, anxious; *sibsum*, peaceable; *weorcsum*, irksome; *wynsum*, winsome; Germ. *bedachtsam*, considerate; *friedsam*, peaceable; Scott. *winsome*.

(2.) To adjectives; as,

Blithesome, (blithe-like,) gay.

Darksome, (dark-like,) gloomy.

Frolicsome, (frolic-like,) merry.

Fulsome, (foul-like,) nauseous, offensive.

Gladsome, (glad-like,) joyous.

Lightsome, (light-like,) joyous.

Lithesome, (lithe-like,) pliant. Obsolete.

Loathsome, (loath-like,) hateful.

Lonesome, (lone-like,) lonely.

Longsome, (long-like,) tedious. Obsolete.

Mirksome, (mirk-like,) darksome, mirky.

Wearisome, (weary-like,) tedious.

Compare Old Germ. *irresam*, inconstant; *kimeinsam*, common; *lihtsam*, lightsome; Old Norse *langsamr*, longsome; Anglo-Sax. *langsum*, longsome; Germ. *einsam*, lonesome; *gemeinsam*, common; *langsam*, longsome; Scott. *fowsum*, fulsome; *langsum*, longsome.

(3.) To verbs; as,

Boughsome, now *buxom*, (apt to *bow* or bend,) flexible, obedient.

Handsome, (apt to hand or take hold of,) handy, dextrous. From the root of *hand* and *hound*; comp. *hend* in *comprehend*. Comp. also Anglo-Sax. *hæbbenlic*, handsome.

Irksome, (apt to irk or tire,) tiresome.

Meddlesome, (apt to meddle,) officious.

Tiresome, (apt to tire,) irksome.

Wholesome, (apt to heal or cure,) salutary, salubrious.

Worrisome, (apt to worry,) fretful. Colloquial.

Compare Anglo-Sax. *bocsum*, boughsome; *hyrsum*, obedient, from *hyran*, to obey; Germ. *biegsam*, boughsome; *duldsam*, patient.

Digitized by Google

II. This suffix is also joined, like other Teutonic suffixes, to words derived from the Latin or French. Such combinations are a later formation, having originated since the meeting of the two great streams which constitute the English language. Of course they are peculiar to the English language as such. They are for the most part equivalent to the more legitimate forms in *ous*.

(1.) Joined to substantives; as,

Adventuresome, (inclined to adventure,) adventurous.

Delightsome, (tending to delight,) delightful, delicious.—The word *delight* is evidently derived to us from the Latin through the French, although it has in a very strange manner acquired a Teutonic orthography, as if compounded of *de* and *light*.

Dolesome, (tending to dole or grief,) doleful, dolorous.

Humorsome, (inclined or tending to wit,) humorous; also (inclined to ill-humor,) peevish.

Laborsome, (requiring labor,) laborious. Obsolete.

Quarrelsome, (inclined to quarrel,) quarrelous.

Venturesome, (inclined to venture,) venturous.

(2.) Joined to verbs; as,

Cumbersome, (apt to cumber,) cumbrous.—This word is derived to us from the French, although it is of Teutonic origin.

Noisome, (apt to noy,) noyous.

Tendsome, (requiring attention,) fretful. Colloquial.

Troublesome, (apt to trouble,) vexatious; different from *troublous*, which has a passive signification.—The word *trouble* is derived to us from the French, although it is probably of Teutonic origin.

Note.—Of these derivatives only *burdensome*, *delightsome*, *loathsome*, *noisome*, *troublesome*, *wearisome*, and *wholesome*, are found in the common English version of the Bible.

Oct. 12. 1843.

F. On the Adverbial Genitives in *s* and *st*.

(Comp. p. 23.)

The genitive case in English is usually regarded as altogether adnominal, i. e. as used only in connection with a noun. Hence the only rule in our common grammars concerning this case is, that it is governed by a substantive, either expressed, or implied by the context. In the other Teutonic dialects, however, this case is also used adverbially, i. e. in connection

Digitized by Google

with a verb, and that to indicate various relations. This adverbial use of the genitive, although generally overlooked, and often misunderstood, may be shown to exist also in English in several classes of words.

I. This genitive is found in a few substantives, and that without any preposition preceding.

1. *Needs*, (Old Eng. *nedes, needes,*) of or from necessity. Thus,

Soche thinges muste *nedes* be.—TYNDALE, 1534, Mark 13: 7.

I must *needes* goe forth and see it.—Rhemish Version, Luke 14: 18.

He will *needs* be a judge.—Gen. 19: 9.

Needs here is the genitive of *need*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *nedes* or *nydes*, of necessity, composed of *ned* or *nyd*, necessity, and *es*, the termination of the genitive singular masculine.

2. *Ways*, in *noways*, *straightways*, *otherways*, *longways*, *sideways*.

Ways here is the genitive of *way*. Comp. Germ. *keines weges*, noways, genitive of *keiner weg; gerades weges*, straightways, genitive of *gerader weg*.

Note.—*Ways* in *always* is probably plural. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *ealle wega*, in all ways, the adjective *ealle* and the substantive *wega* being both in the accusative plural.

3. *Gates*, in Old English *othergates*, in another manner. Thus,

If Sir Toby had not been in drink, he would have tickled you *othergates* than he did.—SHAKSP.

Gates here is the genitive of *gate*, i. q. *gait*, way, manner. Comp. Scott. *thus gatis*, after this manner, both words being in the genitive singular.

Note.—*Gates* in *algates* is probably plural. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *algeats*; also Scott. *mony gatis*, in various ways; also *always* supra.

4. *Times* in *sometimes*, at one time.

Here *times* is the genitive of *time*.

Note.—*Times* in *sometimes*, at some times or intervals, is plural.

II. This genitive is found in some substantives with a preposition preceding.

1. *Adays*, (Old Eng. *adayes, adaies,*) in or on day, i. e. by day. Thus,

Aday when hyt is lygt.—SYR LAUNFAL.

So in the phrase *now adays*.

Days here is the genitive of *day*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *dæges*, by day, genitive of *dæg*, day; Germ. *dags*, by day, genitive of *dag*, day.

Digitized by Google

Note.—The idea that *days* is plural, seems sometimes to have affected its use. Thus,

What men of spirit now *adays*
Come to give sober judgment of new plays!—GARRICK.

2. *Anights*, in or on night, i. e. at night. Thus,

I bid him take that for coming *anights*.—SHAKSP.

Such as sleepe *anights*.—SHAKSP.

Nights here is the genitive of *night*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *nihtes*, Germ. *nachts*, where *s*, or *es*, is the termination of the genitive singular masculine.

3. *Besides*, (Old Eng. *bisidis*,) by the side, over and above. Thus,

In that dai Jhesus ghede out of the hous, and sate *bisidis* the see.—WICLIF, Mat. 13 : 1.

Sides here is the genitive of *side*. Comp. Germ. *beiseits*, aside, where *s* is the termination of the genitive singular masculine.

4. *Ships*, in *midships*, *amidships*, *thwartships*, *athwartships*, is the genitive of *ship*.

III. This genitive is found in a few adjectives, either with or without a preposition preceding.

1. *Askance*, obliquely. Comp. Dutch *schuins*, obliquely, where *s* is the genitive termination.

2. *Soons*, in Old English *eftsones* or *eftsoons*, soon afterwards, compounded of Anglo-Sax. *eft*, afterwards, and *sones*, soon.

Moyses *eftsones* resorting to Damascus.—GOWER.

Crying *eftsoons* alowd.—HOLLAND.

Eftsoons the father of the silver flood.—THOMSON.

Soons here is the genitive of *soon*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *sones*, with the termination of the genitive.

3. *Unawares*, or *at unawares*, (Old Eng. *unwares*;) unexpectedly. Thus,

That daye come on you *unwares*.—TYNDALE, Luke 21 : 34.

Jacob stole away *unawares* to Laban.—Gen. 31 : 20.

Let destruction come upon him *at unawares*.—Ps. 35 : 8.

Unawares here is the genitive of *unaware*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *unawares*, which is in the genitive.

4. *Wards*, in *inwards*, *outwards*, *towards*, *fromwards*, *onwards*, *upwards*, *downwards*, *forwards*, *backwards*, *afterwards*, *sidewards*, *hitherwards*, *homewards*.

Wards here is the genitive of *ward*, Lat. *versus*. Comp. Goth. *andvairthis*, *jaindvairths*, *vithravairths*. Old Germ. *inwertes*, *uzwertes*, *anawertes*, *heimwartes*. Germ. *einwärts*,

Digitized by Google

auswarts, *abwarts*, *aufwarts*, *unterwarts*, *niederwarts*, *vorwarts*, *ruckwarts*, *seitwarts*, *herwarts*, *thalwärts*. Anglo-Sax. *utewearde*s, *towardes* or *towearde*s, *upwearde*s, *fromwearde*s, *hamewearde*s.

The termination *s* in these examples from the kindred dialects is evidently the sign of the genitive case.

IV. This genitive is found in some numerals.

1. *Once*, (Old Eng. *onys*, *oonys*, *onis*;) one time, formerly. Thus,

For and thy wyfe may *onys* aspye.—Poem in the time of Henry II.

He was deed *oonys*.—WICLIF, Rom. 6 : 10.

Once here is the genitive of *one*. Comp. Dutch *eens*, once, genitive of *een*, one; Old Germ. *eines*, genitive of *ein*, one; Germ. *einst*, (for *eines*,) formerly.

2. *Twice*, (Old Eng. *twies*, *twyes*,) two times. Thus,

As presente *twies*.—WICLIF, 2 Cor. 13 : 2.

Twyes is somer in that londe.—KYNG ALISAUNDER.

Twice here is the genitive of *two*.

3. *Thrice*, (Old Eng. *thries*, *thryse*,) three times. Thus,

Thries I was betun.—WICLIF, 2 Cor. 11 : 25.

Thou shalte denye me *thryse*.—BIBLE, 1551.

Thrice here is the genitive of *three*.

V. This genitive is found in some pronouns.

1. *Else*, (Old Eng. *elles*, *ellys*, *ellis*, *els*; Scott. *ellis*;) otherwise.

Elles wyder.—R. GLOUCESTER.

Let honge me *ellys*.—PIERS PLOUHMAN.

Ellis ye schuln have no mede at youre fadir that is in hevenes.—WICLIF, Mat. 6 : 1.

Or *els* ye get no rewarde of youre father which is in heven. —TYNDALE, Mat. 6 : 1.

All that *els* I saw.—SPENSER.

Else here is the genitive of the root of Gr. ἄλλος, Lat. *alius*, Goth. *alis*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *elles*, Old Germ. *alies*, *elies*, *alles*, *allas*, *ellies*, Dan. *ellers*; in all which forms *s* is the termination of the genitive.

2. *Hence*, (Old Eng. *hennes*, *hennis*, *hens*; also *han*, *henne*;) from this place.

Holynesse and love han ben longe *hennis*.—PIERS PLOUHMAN.

Passe thou *hennes*.—WICLIF, Mat. 17 : 20.

Ye schulen not se me fro *hennes* forthe.—WICLIF, Mat. 23 : 39.

Digitized by Google

Hens over a mile.—CHAUCER.

Hence here probably has the termination of the genitive. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *heonun*, (Lat. *hinc*, Provenç. *hereance*,) Germ. *hinnen*.

3. *Thence*, (Old Eng. *thennes*, *thennis*, *thens*;) from that place.

And he ghede out fro *thennes*.—WIOLIF, Mark 6 : 1.

They *thennes* went.—CHAUCER.

From *thens*forth.—CHAUCER.

Thence here probably has the termination of the genitive. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *thanon*; Germ. *dannen*; Provenç. *thereance*.

4. *Whence*, (Old Eng. *whennes*, *whethence*;) from what place.

Of *whennes* to this, alle these thingis.—WICLIF, Mark 6 : 2.

From *whens* hath he these thinges?—TYNDALE, Mark 6 : 2.

Whens that she came.—GOWER.

Whence here probably has the termination of the genitive. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *hwanan*, *hwanon*, Old Germ. *hwanan*, Germ. *wannen*.

5. *Since*, (Old Eng. *sens*, *sence*, *sithence*, *sithens*,) from the time.

How longe is it a goo, *sens* this hath happened him?—TYNDALE, Mark 9 : 21.

For *sence* the fathers dyed, all thinges continue.—TYNDALE, 2 Pet. 3 : 4.

And therefore *sithence* the bishop of Rome will now adaies be so called.—JEWELL.

For *sithens* shootinge was neglected.—ASCHAM.

Sithence the verie apostles owne times.—HOOKER.

Before or *sithence*.—HOOKER.

Since here probably has the termination of the genitive. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *sithen*, *siththan*, *sythhan*, Dutch *sinds*, Germ. *seit*.

6. *Thus*, (Old Eng. *this*,) in this manner.

He hath lain *this* long at great costes and charges and canne not have hys matter come to the hearynge.—LATIMER, 1562.

"*Thus* much" for "*this* much."—WEBSTER.

Thus here is the genitive of *the* or *that*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *thus*, *thæs*, Dutch *dus*. The Anglo-Sax. *thæs*, *this*, is the genitive singular masculine and neuter of *se*, *theo*, *that*.

VI. This genitive is found in some words, in which *s* the sign of the genitive is now hardened into *st*.

1. *Against*, (Old Eng. *agens*, *ageins*,) in opposition to.

Digitized by Google

He that is not with me: is *agens* me.—Wiclif, Mat. 12: 30.

Ageins nature.—Chaucer.

Against here is probably the genitive case of an old noun, whose meaning cannot be exactly defined. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *to-geanes*, *to-genes*, *to-gægnes*, *to-gegnes*, Dutch *tegens*. These Anglo-Saxon and Dutch forms commence with a different prefix, but have the genitive termination.

Note.—The convenient distinction made in English between *again* and *against* does not exist in the other dialects.

2. *Alongst*, (obsolete, see Dr. Webster; Old Eng. *alongest*, Scott. *langis*;) by the length.

To sayle *alongest* by the lande.—Nicolls, Thucyd. 1550.

Alongst the sea-coast.—Knolles.

Langis the ryvere of Anien.—Douglas, Virgil.

Alongst here is the genitive case of *long*. Comp. Germ. *längs*, along; Old Germ. *langes*, and Germ. *längst*, a long time; Dutch *onlangs*, recently, *langs*, along; Swed. *længs*, along.

3. *Amidst*, in the midst or middle.—See *Midst*.

4. *Amongst*, (Old Eng. *amanges*, *amonges*, *amongest*; Scott. *amangis*, *amangys*;) in the crowd.

To halden *amanges* yeu ine hord.—Old English Letter of the year 1258.

Amonges other of his honest thinges.—Chaucer.

I stonde as one *amongest* all.—Gower.

Amangys thame.—Scott. Acts, 1567.

Amongst here is probably the genitive case of an old noun, denoting *a crowd* or *multitude*.

5. *Atwixt*, (obsolete, see Dr. Webster,) between.—See *Betwixt*.

Great love was *atwixt* hem two.—Chaucer.

With dreadful thunder and lightning *atwixt*.—Spenser.

6. *Awhilst*, (not in Webster, nor in Richardson.)—See *Whilst*.

7. *Betwixt*, (Old Eng. *bituex*, *bytwixe*, *betwix*, *bitwixen*, *bytwyx*, *bytwyt*, *betwyx*; Scott. *betweesh*;) between.

Bituex them.—R. Brunne.

Bytwixe us and you.—Wiclif, Luke 16: 26.

Betwix all maner folk.—Chaucer.

This was the forward pleinly t' endite,
Bitwixen Theseus and him Arcite.—Chaucer.

Digitized by Google

Betwixt here is the genitive case of an old noun signifying *two*. Compare Anglo-Sax. *betweohs*, *betweox*, *betwux*, *betwuxt*, *betwixt*.

8. *Midst*, in the phrases *amidst*, *about the midst*, *from the midst*, *in the midst*, *into the midst*, *of the midst*, *out of the midst*, *through the midst*, etc. (Old Eng. *myddes*, *myddest*, *myds*, *middes*, *middest*, *mids*; Scott. *myddis*;) the middle.

In the *myddes* of the world.—R. GLOUCESTER.

Yet was he caught *amiddes* all his pride.—CHAUCER.

And the vayle of the temple dyd rent even thorow the *myddes*.—TYNDALE, Luke 23 : 45.

Which is in the *myddes* of the paradice of God.—TYNDALE, Rev. 2 : 7.

The shippe was now in the *middes* of the see.—TYNDALE, Mat. 14 : 24.

For lykewise as God is in the *myds* of the good counsayle, so in the *myddest* of an evyl counsayl, is ther undoutedly the dyvel.—Sir T. MOORE.

When Calidora
Him overtook in *middest* of his race.—SPENSER, Faerie Queene.

Among the *middest* crowd.—SPENSER.

And the vaile of the temple was rent in the *mids*.—Original Edition of King James's Bible, Luke 23 : 45.

Which is in the *middest* of the paradise of God.—Original Edition of King James's Bible, Rev. 2 : 7.

In *myddis* of the land.—WYNTOWN.

Midst is rarely used as a nominative, or as an accusative without a preposition.

Midst here is the genitive case of *mid*, the middle. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *to-middes*, where *middes* is the genitive of Anglo-Sax. *midd*, the middle; Germ. *mittelst*, by means of, for *mittels*, the genitive of Germ. *mittel*, the middle or means.

Note.—Dr. Webster supposes *st* in *midst* to be the sign of the superlative degree. So Sir John Stoddart, art. *Grammar*, in Encyc. Metrop. p. 129.

9. *Whilst*, *awhilst*; (Old Eng. *whiles*, *whilest*; Scott. *quhiles*, *whiles*;) while.

Wat sholde we women, worche the *whiles*.—PIERS PLOUHMAN.

Whilest good men wanted it.—BEAUMONT and FLETCHER.

Whiles he tasted the wine.—Some Editions of King James's Bible, Daniel 5 : 2.

Digitized by Google

Quhiles wandering, *quhiles* dandring.—BUREL's Pilg.
Whilst here is the genitive case of *while*, time.

Note.—On the *st* generally, comp. Germ. *nebst*, (from *neben, nebens,*) *anders* and *anderst; selbst*, (Old Germ. *selbs*, Dutch *zelfs.*)

June, 1843.

The foregoing was published in the *American Journal of Science* for June, 1843. But our lexicographers have been slow in admitting the principle contended for.

It does not appear that Dr. Webster was at all aware of the genitive case inherent in these words. Dr. Chs. Richardson recognizes the genitive in *once*, *twice*, *thrice*, *hence*, *thence*, *whence*. Dr. Worcester only in the word *once*.

The misapprehension of this subject has led to erroneous statements like the following; that *needs* is equivalent to *need is;* that *besides* is a corruption of *beside;* that *else* is the imperative of Anglo-Sax. *alysan*, to dismiss; and that *adays* and *anights* contain plural nouns.

G. THE ENGLISH SUFFIX *er*.

(Comp. p. 24.)

The suffix *er*, which occurs so often in English, has different origins and uses, which need to be carefully distinguished. I propose to attempt a scientific classification.

I. The Teutonic suffix *er*, (Goth. *r*, Old Germ. *ar*, Germ. *er*, Anglo Sax. *r*, *or*, *er*,) in some words is merely formative, without farther significancy of itself.

1. In substantives,

(1.) Denoting the active subject; as, *finger*, (Goth. *figgrs*, Germ. and Anglo-Sax. *finger;*) *fodder*, (Germ. *futter*, Anglo-Sax. *foddor*, *fodder;*) *ladder*, (Old Germ. *hleitar*, Germ. *leiter*, Anglo-Sax. *hlædder;*) *hammer*, (Germ. *hammer*, Anglo-Sax. *hamor*, *hamer;*) *rudder*, (Germ. *ruder*, Anglo-Sax. *rother;*) *weather*, (Germ. *wetter*, Anglo-Sax. *weder.*)

(2.) Denoting the passive object; as, *bladder*, (Germ. *blatter*, Anglo-Sax. *blædr;*) *madder*, (Anglo-Sax. *mæddere;*) *shoulder*, (Germ. *schulter*, Anglo-Sax. *sculder;*) *water*, (Old Germ. *wazzar*, Germ. *wasser*, Anglo-Sax. *wæter.*)

(3.) Denoting the abstract state or action; as, *hunger*, (Goth. *huhrus*, Old Germ. *hungar*, Germ. and Anglo-Sax. *hunger;*) *murther* or *murder*, (Goth. *maurthr*, Old Germ. *mordar*, Anglo-Sax. *morther.*)

Digitized by Google

2. In adjectives; as, *bitter*, (Goth. *baitrs*, Germ. *bitter*, Anglo-Sax. *biter*;) *meager*, (Old Germ. *magar*, Germ. *mager*, Anglo-Sax. *mæger*.)

II. The Teutonic nominal suffix, (Goth. *areis*, Old Germ. *ari*, *are*, *aere*, Germ. *er*, Anglo-Sax. *ere*,) denoting the active subject.

(1.) Denoting the male person or animal, when added to the name of the female; as, *widower* from *widow*; *gander* from *goose*; (comp. Germ. *wittwer*, a widower, from *wittwe*, a widow; *ganser*, a gander, from *gans*, a goose; *enterich*, a drake, from *ente*, a duck; *tauber*, a male pigeon, from *taube*; *kater*, a male cat, from *katze*;) or when it corresponds to *ess* in the name of the female; as, *adulterer*, *lucksterer*, *murderer*, *sorcerer*; in which the termination is evidently Teutonic, although some of the words may be of Latin or French origin.

(2.) Denoting the personal subject in innumerable verbs; as, *lover*, *hater*, *baker*, *brewer*, etc.

(3.) Denoting animals; as, *ambler*, *galloper*, *hunter*, *pacer*, *pointer*, *setter*, *sitter*, *skimmer*, *spinner*.

(4.) Denoting the instrumental subject; as, *boiler*, *borer*, *bracer*, *clapper*, *cleaver*, *climber*, *creeper*, *cutter*, *dipper*, *feeler*, *forerunner*, *galloper*, *girder*, *graver*, *grinder*, *holder*, *lighter*, *muffler*, *penner*, *pointer*, *retainer*, *roaster*, *rubber*, *scraper*, *shutter*, *skimmer*, *slipper*, *strainer*, *streamer*, *strengthener*, *snuffers*, *sweetener*, *toaster*, *voider*, *wrapper*.

(5.) Denoting the personal subject connected with the radical noun; as, *armorer*, *gunner*, *hatter*, *jailer*, *jobber*, *potter*, *spicer*, *tinner*, *warrener*.

(6.) In gentile nouns and some kindred words:

1. In gentile nouns; as, *Edinburgher*, *Hamburger*, *Hollander*, *New-Englander*, *New-Havener*, *New-Yorker*, *New-Zealander*.

2. In kindred words; as, *burgher*, *foreigner*, *highlander*, *forester*, *freeholder*, *inlander*, *villager*.

III. The Teutonic verbal suffix, forming frequentatives from other verbs; as, to *chatter* from to chat; to *clamber* or *climber*, from to climb; to *clapper*, from to clap; to *flitter*, from to flit; to *gibber*, from to gab; to *glimmer*, from to gleam; to *wander*, from to wend.

IV. The Latin suffix *er* merely formative, without farther significancy.

Digitized by Google

1. In nouns; as, *cancer*, *canker*, *center*, *chamber*, *cucumber*, *member*, *meter*, *number*, *sober*, *tiger*, *ulcer*.

2. In verbs; as, *consider*, *ponder*.

V. The suffix *er*, (Lat. *arius*, Ital. *iere*, Span. *ero*, Portug. *eiro*, Fr. *ier*,) denoting the subject in words derived from the Latin and French; as, *almoner*, (Fr. *aumonier*;) *archer*, (Lat. *arcuarius*, Ital. *arciero*, Fr. *archer*;) *banker*, (Fr. *banquier*;) *cordwainer*, (Fr. *cordouainier*;) *cutler*, (Fr. *coutelier*;) *falconer*, (Fr. *fauconnier*;) *forester*, (Fr. *forestier*;) *justicer*, (Fr. *justicier*;) *mercer*, (Fr. *mercier*;) *prisoner*, (Fr. *prisonnier*;) *renter*, (Fr. *rentier*;) *usurer*, (Fr. *usurier*.)

Also *butcher*, *garner*, *quarter*, *slander*, *stranger*.

Also in the double suffixes *tioner* and *sioner*, (Fr. *tionnaire* and *sionnaire*;) as, *commissioner*, (Fr. *commissionnaire*;) *confectioner*; *executioner*; *extortioner*; *missioner*, (Fr. *missionnaire*;) *pensioner*, (Fr. *pensionnaire*;) *petitioner*, (Fr. *petitionnaire*; *practitioner*; *probationer*; *stationer*; (Fr. *stationnaire*.)

VI. The French infinitive termination *er* or *re*, retained in some words of French origin, and of course without any peculiar significancy; as,

To *flatter*, (Fr. *flatter*, Dan. *flattere*.)

To *mucker*, (Ital. *ammuchiare*, to amass, Scott. *mochre*, to hoard.)

To *reconnoiter*, (Fr. *reconnoitre*, Lat. *recognoscere*.)

To *render*, (Fr. *rendre*, Portug. *render*, Span. *rendir*, Ital. *rendere*, Lat. *reddere*.)

To *scamper*, (Fr. *escamper*, Span. *escampar*, Ital. *scampare*.)

Feb. 5. 1842.

H. The Nominal Suffix *ster*.

(Comp. p. 25.)

The English suffix *ster*, (Anglo-Sax. *estre*, *istre*, Dutch, *ster*,) is found in a few English words of Teutonic origin, and denotes

1. Primarily the feminine of the corresponding masculine form in *er*, (Anglo-Sax. *ere*, Dutch *er*;) as, Anglo-Sax. *bœcestre*, a female baker, from *bœcere*; *fithelstre*, a female fiddler, from *fithelere*; *rœdestre*, a female reader, from *rœdere*; *seamestre*, a seamstress, from *seamere*; *sangistre*, a songstress, from *sangere*; *webbestre*, a female weaver, from *webba*; *witegestre*, a prophetess, from *witega*; *cœnnestre*, a mother; *forspennestre*, a bawd; *lærestre*, an instructress; *millistre*, a harlot; *wœpenwifestre*, an hermaphrodite; Dutch *bakster*, a female baker, from *bakker*;

Digitized by Google

koopster, a female buyer, from *kooper*; *tovenaaster*, an enchantress, from *tovenaar*; *vleyster*, a female flatterer, from *vleyer*, a flatterer; *waschter*, a female washer.

Sewster, (from *sewer*,) a female who sews.

Spinster, (from *spinner*,) a female who spins.

2. More commonly the subject, without reference to sex, concerned with the idea expressed by the radical verb or noun; as Anglo-Sax. *bæcestre*, a baker.

Bakester, (from *baker*,) now only as a proper name, *Baxter*.

Brewster, (from *brewer*,) now only as a proper name.

Dabster, (from *to dab*,) one skilled in his business.

Deemster, (from *to deem*,) a judge in Jersey and the Isle of Man.

Drugster, (from *drugger*,) a druggist.

Gamester, (from *to game*,) a gambler.

Huckster, (from *to huck*,) a retailer of small articles.

Hamster, (from Germ. ✓*ham*, to hide,) a species of rat.

Lewdster, (from *lewd*,) a lecher.

Lobster, (from *to leap*,) a crustaceous fish.

Maltster, (from *to malt*,) one who makes malt.

Punster, (from *punner*,) a maker of puns.

Rhymster, (from *rhymer*,) a poor poet.

Seamster, (from *to seam*,) one that sews.

Shepster, (from *sheep*,) a shepherd.

Songster, (from Anglo-Sax. *sangere*,) a singer.

Tapster, (from *to tap*,) one whose business is to draw liquor.

Teamster, (from *team*,) one who drives a team.

Throwster, (from *thrower*,) one who twists or winds silk.

Webster, (from Anglo-Sax. *webba*, a weaver,) now only as a proper name.

Whipster, (from *to whip*,) a nimble fellow.

Youngster, (from *young*,) a lad.

Note 1.—A. F. Pott derives the suffix *ster*, from Sansk. *stri*, a woman. Dr. Webster derives it from Anglo-Sax. *steora*, a director. But neither explanation is sufficiently confirmed.

Note 2.—The Teutonic suffix *ster*, having lost its force to express the feminine, the synonymous Latin suffix *ess* has been superadded in some cases; as *hucksteress*, *seamstress* or *sempstress*, *songstress*. These words are hybrid malformations peculiar to the English language; yet they have been well received.

May 29. 1841.

Digitized by Google

I. The Nominal Suffix *ard*.

(Comp. p. 25.)

The suffix *ard* is of frequent occurrence in English, as well as in some other languages. Its import is seldom alluded to in our elementary books, and is very unsatisfactorily explained in our best helps. If any thing can be effected by classification and arrangement to elucidate its meaning, it ought to be welcomed by the friends of science.

The English suffix *ard*, (Anglo-Sax. *heard*, Dutch *aard*, Old Dutch *aert*, Germ. *hard* and *hart*, Old Germ. *hart*; also French *ard*, *arde*, Span. and Ital. *ardo*, *arda*, Provenç. *art*,) is probably connected with Eng. *hard*, (Anglo-Sax. *heard*, Dutch *hard*, Germ. *hart*, Goth. *hardus*.)

I. This suffix, being of Teutonic origin, is properly attached to Teutonic words.

1. To proper names of persons, originally denoting some prominent or characteristic trait; as *Bernard*, *Everard*, *Gerard*, *Giffard*, *Goddard*, *Kenard*, *Leonard*, *Richard*, *Wischard*. Also *Renard*, the proper name of the fox in poetry and fable.

2. To ampliatives derived from adjectives or participles, denoting some personal quality in excess; as *drunkard*, *dullard*, *haggard*, *laggard*, *lobbard*, *niggard*, *sluggard*, *wizard*.

3. To ampliatives derived from verbs, denoting some quality in excess; as *dotard*, *pollard*. Usually some personal quality; as *blinkard*, *braggart*, (whence *braggardism*,) *dastard*, *disard*, *dizzard*, *dotard*, *stinkard*.

II. This suffix, although of Teutonic origin, was adopted also into the Romance or modern Latin languages. Hence it is found in some words of French origin.

1. In some national denominations, perhaps with the implication of foreign; as *Savoyard*, *Spaniard*.

2. In ampliatives, denoting some personal quality in excess; as *bastard*, *coward*, *galliard*, *liard*.

3. In names of animals, in which the ampliative meaning is less obvious; as *bayard*, *buzzard*, *jumart*.

4. In names of things, in which the ampliative meaning is less obvious; as *billiard*, *bombard*, *hazard*, *mazard*, *mustard*, *poniard*, *standard*, *tabard*, *tankard*.

June 22. 1842.

Digitized by Google

J. The Nominal Suffix *kin*.

(Comp. p. 26.)

Diminutives are words whose form has been altered to express *diminution* or smallness. In use, however, they often acquire the secondary import of *tenderness* and *endearment*, or that of *contempt;* and sometimes lose their diminutive force altogether.

Diminutives differ from other derivatives in this that they continue of the same part of speech with their primitives; as *lambkin*, a young lamb, from *lamb*. But *baker*, a substantive, from the verb *to bake*. Their formation is a kind of *motion*, distinct both from *derivation* and from *inflection*.

The power of forming diminutives is now nearly dormant in English.

I propose to consider English diminutives in *kin*. The following list embraces most of the English words which have this diminutive suffix.

1. *Bodkin*, perhaps for *bodikin*, from *body*.

2. *Bumkin* or *bumpkin*, a short boom; also a clown, as if a blockhead; from *boom* or *beam*, originally a tree.

3. *Buskin* or *bootikin*, a kind of half-boot, from *boot*. Comp. Fr. *bottine*, a buskin, from *botte*, a boot.

4. *Chicken* or *chick*, the young of fowls, from *cock*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *cicen*, from *cocc*. There is here an attenuation or precession of the vowel, which is common in the kindred dialects.

5. *Ciderkin*, an inferior cider, from *cider*.

6. *Dodkin* or *doitkin*, a little doit, from *doit*, a small piece of money. Comp. Germ. *dütchen*, from *deut*.

7. *Firkin*, a fourth part of a barrel, from *four*, as if a little four.

8. *Gherkin*, a small pickled cucumber, from Germ. *gurke*, a cucumber.

9. *Griskin*, obsolete, the spine of a hog, from *grise*, obsolete, a swine.

10. *Jerkin*, a jacket, from Dutch *jurk*, a frock.

11. *Jerkin*, a kind of hawk, from Germ. *geier*, a hawk. Comp. Eng. *gyrfalcon* (*geier falcon*), a species of hawk.

12. *Kilderkin*, from an uncertain root.

13. *Kitten*, a young cat, from *cat*. Comp. Germ. *kätzchen*, a young cat, from *katze*, a cat, and Eng. *catkin*, a species of calyx resembling a cat's tail. There is here an attenuation or precession of the vowel; comp. *chicken*. [Comp. Note on p. 25.]

Digitized by Google

14. *Lakin* for *ladikin*, the little lady, in the phrase *by'r lakin*, by our little lady, meaning the virgin Mary, a form of oath in Shakspeare. The diminutive here is the diminutive of endearment.

15. *Lambkin*, a little lamb, from *lamb*. Comp. Germ. *lämmchen*, from *lamm*.

16. *Maiden*, from *maid*. Comp. Germ. *mädchen* from *magd*. There is now no difference of signification in *maid* and *maiden*.

17. *Malkin* or *maukin*, a kind of mop; also, a dirty wench. From an uncertain root.

18. *Minikin*, diminutive, small, from obsolete *min*, the root of *minish*, *minor*, etc.

19. *Manikin*, a little man, from *man*. Comp. Fr. *manequin*, a wooden figure used by painters, the same word, derived from the Teutonic.

20. *Napkin*, a towel, from Fr. *nappe*, a cloth. Here an Anglo-Saxon suffix is attached to a Norman French word.

21. *Pipkin*, a small earthen boiler, from *pipe*.

22. *Pumpkin*, the name of a fruit, from Germ. *pompe*, a gourd.

23. *Siskin*, the name of a bird; comp. Germ. *süsschen*, from *süss*, sweet.

24. *Slamkin* or *slammerkin*, obsolete, a slut, perhaps from Germ. *schlamm*, mud, mire.

This suffix is often found in proper names of persons; as *Dawkin*, a little David, from *David*; *Dicken* or *Dickon*, from *Dick*, for *Richard*; *Hawkin*, from *Hal* for *Henry*; *Hopkin*, from *Hob*; *Hodgkin*, from *Hodge*; *Huggin*, from *Hugh*; *Larkin*, from *Larry* for *Lawrence*; *Jenkin*, from *Jean*; *Lukin*, from *Louis*, or perhaps from *Luke*; *Malkin* (whence *grimalkin*, an old cat; also, the name of a spirit,) from *Mal* for *Mary*; *Peterkin* or *Perkin*, from *Peter*; *Popkin*, from *Pop* for *Robert*; *Sawkin*, from *Sal* for *Sarah*; *Simpkin*, from *Simeon*; *Timkin*, from *Timothy*; *Tomkin* from *Thomas*; *Watkin*, from *Wat* for *Walter*; *Wilkin* from *William*.

June 16. 1845.

K. The Nominal Suffix *ling*.

(Comp. p. 26.)

I am not aware that any grammarian has attempted a classification and genealogical arrangement of the different uses of the suffix *ling* in the English language. Yet, on account of its

Digitized by Google

frequent occurrence and various applications, it is important to every one to understand its history, who would judge correctly of its import.

1. The suffix *ling*, annexed to verbs, denotes a single personal subject, for the most part passive, sometimes merely neuter; as, *fondling*, one who is fonded or fondled; *fosterling; hireling; nursling; suckling*, one that sucks; *tanling; weanling.*

Comp. Anglo Sax. *fosterling* from *fostrian*, to foster; *hyrling*, a hireling; Germ. *abkömmling*, a descendant; *lehrling*, a pupil; *miethling*, a hireling; *pflegling*, a ward; *säugling*, a suckling; *sträfling*, a culprit; *täufling*, a baptized person; *zögling*, a pupil.

2. The suffix *ling*, annexed to adjectives or participles, denotes an individual person, possessing the essential quality denoted by such adjective or participle; as, *darling* or *dearling*, one very dear; *faintling; foundling; tenderling; weakling.*

Comp. Anglo-Sax. *deorling*, a darling, from *deor*, dear; *geongling*, a youth; Germ. *fremdling*, a stranger; *jüngling*, a youth; *liebling*, a favorite; *neuling*, a novice; *schwächling*, a weakly person; *sonderling*, a singular person; *weichling*, a tenderling; Swed. *vekling*, a weakling.

3. The suffix *ling*, annexed to substantives, denotes an individual person, originating from or dependent on the thing denoted by the substantive; as, *earthling*, one originating from the earth; *stripling, worldling.* To these may be added *chamberlain*, which is derived to us from the Teutonic through the French, (comp. Germ. *kämmerling*, Ital. *camerlingo*, Fr. *chambellan.*)

Comp. Anglo-Sax. *hæftling*, a prisoner, from *hæft*, bonds; *yrthling*, a farmer; Germ. *flüchtling*, a fugitive; *günstling*, a favorite; *häusling*, a cottager; *züchtling*, a correctioner.

4. The three preceding varieties of meaning are transferred to animals; as, (1.) *fledgeling; gruntling; suckling; weanling; yeanling;* (2.) *fatling; firstling; twinling; youngling;* (3.) *groundling; nestling; yearling.*

Comp. Germ. *hänfling*, a linnet, from *hanf*, flax; *jährling*, a yearling; *nestling.*

5. The three first varieties of meaning are transferred to inanimate things; as, (1.) *castling;* (3.) *sapling; seedling; silverling.*

Comp. Anglo-Sax. *feorthling*, a farthing; Germ. *fingerling*, a finger-stall; *schössling*, a shoot; *setzling*, a slip; *silberling*, a silverling.

Digitized by Google

6. The three first varieties of meaning are employed to express contempt; as, (1.) *changeling*, a child changed; *shaveling; scatterling;* (2.) *dapperling; fopling; lordling;* (3.) *bantling; courtling; groundling; witling.*

Comp. Anglo-Sax. *nydling*, a slave; *ræpling*, one bound with a rope; Germ. *dichterling*, a poetaster; *finsterling*, a blockhead; *frömmling*, a hypocrite; *höfling*, a courtling; *römling*, a papist; *sonderling*, a singular person; *witzling*, a witling.

7. This suffix forms diminutives from names of men and animals; as, *chickling*, a chicken; *codling*, a young cod; *duckling*, a young duck; *gosling*, a young goose; *kidling*, a young kid; *kitling*, a young kitten; *porkling*, a pig. So *lin* in the proper name *Tomlinson*, (as if *son of little Thomas.*)

Comp. Anglo-Sax. *cnæpling*, a boy; Germ. *kindlein*, a small child; *knäblein*, a boy; *küchlein*, a chicken; *lämmlein*, a lambkin; *mägdelein*, a girl; *männlein*, a little man; Swed. *kyckling*, a chicken; *kidling*, a young kid; Dan. *kylling*, a chicken; Icelandic *yrmlingr*, a little worm.

Note.—It is not certain that signification No. 7. is connected with the preceding. The form of the suffix in German seems to point to a distinct origin; while the fact that the form *ling* is found in this signification in Icelandic, Anglo-Saxon, Swedish, Danish, and English, favors its sameness.

July 26. 1848.

L. The English Form in *ing*.

(Comp. pp. 27, 28.)

As the use of the termination *ing* in English is very complicated, it seems necessary to distinguish clearly the different purposes for which it is employed.

The English form in *ing* is used to denote three different kinds of words, or parts of speech, viz. the adjective participial, the substantive participial, and the abstract verbal noun.

I. *The adjective participial in ing*, or what is commonly called *the present active participle.* The consideration of this participle comes under the inflection and not the formation of words. For a full account of the specific uses of this participle, see Philol. Stud. p. 87.

II. *The substantive participial in ing.* This differs entirely from the preceding in that it denotes the abstract, and not the concrete. While it has, like the adjective participial, the rection of the verb, it is supposed not to admit an article, an

Digitized by Google

attributive, or a genitive, before it. The consideration of it comes also under the inflection and not the formation of words. Its original use seems to have been that of a supine, (i. e. of an oblique case of the infinitive,) but there is a strong disposition in language to extend its use almost indefinitely. See Philol. Stud. p. 101.

III. *The abstract verbal noun.* This differs entirely from the two preceding, and is in no sense a participial. It is used freely as the subject, predicate, or object, in a sentence. Like any other verbal noun, it may receive an article, attributive, or genitive.

Examples of the Abstract Verbal Noun.

The *worshipping* of idols is forbidden.
Covetousness is a *worshipping* of idols.
We regard the *worshipping* of idols as sin.
The sailing of ships in winter is dangerous.
This is useful for the *clear understanding* of God's word.
There was something very excellent in *Christ's preaching.*
This was said in the *philosopher's hearing.*

M. Additional Remarks on Abstract Substantives in *ness.*

(Comp. p. 28.)

1. The suffix *ness* is primarily and properly annexed to radical adjectives of Teutonic origin; as, *tameness*, *sweetness*, *wideness*, *softness*, thus forming primary or regular derivatives.

2. The suffix *ness* is annexed to derivative Teutonic adjectives in *ed*, *ful*, *ish*, *less*, *ly*, *some*, *ward*, and *y*, thus forming secondary or abnormal derivatives. Thus *wickedness*, *cheerfulness*, etc.

3. Secondary derivatives thus formed accord nearly in signification with the nouns from which the adjectives are derived. The meaning only is more specific and definite. Thus *carefulness* and *care*, *fearfulness* and *fear*, *frightfulness* and *fright*, *neediness* and *need.*

4. The suffix *ness* is annexed also to adjectives of Latin origin, both primitive and derivative; as, *crudeness*, *copiousness.* It thus forms a large number of words which are peculiar to the English language.

5. It forms synonyms in this way; as, *crudeness* and *crudity*, *superfluousness* and *superfluity*, *pureness* and *purity*, etc. The former noun in each of these couplets inclines more to retain its abstract signification.

Digitized by Google

6. Many nouns formed from adjectives in this way accord nearly with the Latin substantives from which the adjectives are derived, thus exhibiting a singular phenomenon in language. Compare *morbidness* with Lat. *morbus*, *copiousness* with Lat. *copia*, *judiciousness* with Lat. *judicium*. The meaning, however, is somewhat more abstract.

7. Abstract nouns in *ness* never receive an additional suffix. The genitive or possessive case, where it is wanted, is expressed by a simple apostrophe; as, "for *righteousness*' sake." The plural occurs in the Bible in some unfortunate imitations of the Hebrew; as, *forgivenesses*, Dan. ix. 9; *righteousnesses*, Isa. lxiv. 6; Ezek. xxxiii. 13; Dan. ix. 18.

8. This suffix interchanges (1.) with the suffix *hood*; as, *goodness*, Germ. *gutheit*; *highness*, Germ. *hoheit*; (2.) with the suffix *th*; as, *foulness* and *filth*, *highness* and *height*; (3.) with the rare suffix *ledge*; as, *knowledge*, Germ. *kenntniss*; and (4.) with the radical noun; as, *goodness* and *good*, *hotness* and *heat*; *hardness*, Germ. *härte*; *mildness*, Germ. *milde*.

9. These three words require a more special notice.

(1.) *Seedness*, an obsolete word denoting "seed-time," is probably a corruption of Anglo-Sax. *sædnadh*, and therefore does not belong here.

(2.) *Wilderness*, (Dutch *wildernis*, Germ. *wildniss*,) "a desert," has been supposed by some to be derived from Anglo-Sax. *wild-deor*, "wild animal;" but is probably i. q. *wildness*, with epenthetic syllable *er*.

(3.) *Witness*, (Anglo-Sax. *witnes*,) is probably from the obsolete verb *to wit*. In use it denotes "testimony," "the person giving testimony," and is also used as a verb.

Febr. 1847.

N. Abstract Substantives in *dom*.

(Comp. p. 28.)

Corresponding forms.—Sansk. *tvan*; Lat. *tium*; Old Germ. *duam*, *duom*, *tuam*, *tuom*, *toam*; Old Norse *domr*; Anglo-Sax. *dom*; Germ. *thum*; Swed. *dom*, *dœme*; Dan. *dom*; Dutch *dom*.

Origin.—This suffix is derived, according to some, from Anglo-Sax. *dom*, law, judgment; and this from Goth. *domjan*, Eng. *doom*, to judge, rule. But the corresponding Sanskrit and Latin forms, and its various uses, render this derivation improb-

Digitized by Google

able. Oswald's derivation from Latin *domus*, a house, is altogether unfounded.

Signification.—This suffix is employed to form abstract nouns from adjectives and attributives, and denotes (1.) the quality; as, *wisdom;* (2.) an act; as, *martyrdom, cuckoldom;* (3.) the state; as, *freedom, thraldom;* (4.) the condition; as, *birthdom;* (5.) appurtenances or possessions; as, *princedom, dukedom;* (6.) by a metonymy of the abstract, also the collective concrete; as, *christendom, peerdom.*

Examples.—*Birthdom, christendom, cuckoldom, dukedom, earldom, freedom, kingdom, martyrdom, peerdom, popedom, princedom, sheriffdom, thraldom, whoredom, wisdom.*

Remark.—This suffix interchanges (1.) with suffix *hood;* as, Eng. *wisdom*, Germ. *weisheit;* (2.) with suffix *ric;* as, Anglo-Sax. *bishopdom*, Eng. *bishopric;* (3.) with suffix *ship;* as, Anglo-Sax. *abbotdom*, Eng. *abbotship.*

Nov. 18. 1837.

O. Abstract Substantives in *hood* or *head.*

(Comp. p. 29.)

Corresponding forms.—Old Germ. *heit, keit;* Old Sax. *hed;* Anglo-Sax. *had;* Germ. *heit, keit;* Swed. *het;* Dan. *hed;* Dutch *heid.*

Origin.—Meidinger compares Old Germ. *heit*, a person, and illustrates its use by Germ. *schönheit*, a beauty, i. e. a beautiful person. But this is altogether unsatisfactory. Dr. Webster derives it from Anglo-Sax. *had*, state, habit, condition, and this from Anglo-Sax. *hadian*, to ordain, as if to set or place. In this he is more successful.

Signification.—This suffix is employed to form abstract nouns from adjectives and attributives, in order to denote (1.) the nature or essence; as, *godhead;* (2.) the quality; as, *hardihood, lustihood;* (3.) the state; as, *boyhood, childhood;* (4.) the condition; as, *knighthood, priesthood;* (5.) by a metonymy of the abstract for the concrete, something possessing the quality; as, *falsehood;* (6.) by a metonymy of the abstract, also the collective concrete; as, *neighborhood, sisterhood;* (7.) by a metonymy of the effect for the cause, the means; as, *livelihood.*

Examples of suffix *hood: boyhood, brotherhood, childhood, falsehood, hardihood, knighthood, likelihood, livelihood, lustihood, maidenhood, manhood, neighborhood, priesthood, sister-*

Digitized by Google

hood, widowhood, womanhood. Examples of suffix *head: godhead, hardihead, maidenhead;* also, Old Eng. *brotherhede, bisyhed, boldehed, fairehed, wighthede, yunghead.*

Remark.—This suffix interchanges (1.) with suffix *dom;* as, Germ. *Christenheit,* Eng. *Christendom;* Germ. *weisheit,* Eng. *wisdom;* Germ. *freiheit,* Eng. *freedom;* (2.) with suffix *ness;* as, Germ. *gutheit,* Eng. *goodness;* (3.) with suffix *ship;* as, Eng. *brotherhood,* Germ. *brüderschaft.*

Nov. 18. 1837.

P. Abstract Substantives in *ship* or *scape.*

(Comp. p. 30.)

Corresponding forms.—Old Germ. *scaf;* Old Sax. *scepi;* Anglo-Sax. *sceaft, scype, scipe;* Old Norse *skapr;* Germ. *schaft;* Swed. *skap;* Dan. *skab;* Dutch *scap, schap.*

Origin.—This suffix is derived from Goth. *skapan;* Old Germ. *scaffan;* Anglo-Sax. *sceapan, scyppan;* Old Norse *skapa, skipa;* Germ. *schaffen;* Swed. *skapa;* Dan. *skabe;* Dutch *scheppen;* Eng. *to shape;* and denotes *the make* or *shape.*

Signification.—This suffix denotes (1.) the state; as, *friendship;* (2.) an act; as, *courtship;* (3.) the condition; as, *wardship;* (4.) appurtenances or possessions; as, *lordship;* (5.) by a metonymy of the cause, the effect; as, *workmanship.*

Examples of suffix *ship: Apprenticeship, bachelorship, canonship, captainship, censorship, chancellorship, chaplainship, clerkship, comptrollership, copartnership, counsellorship, courtship, controllership, deaconship, dictatorship, executorship, guardianship, fellowship, friendship, hardship, horsemanship, kingship, ladyship, lordship, lieutenantship, partnership, prenticeship, professorship, rectorship, rivalship, scholarship, sergeantship, soldiership, sonship, stewardship, secretariship, surveyorship, suretiship, survivorship, township, vicarship, worship, wardship, sheriffship, rivalship, workmanship.* Example of suffix *scape: landscape.*

Remark.—This suffix interchanges (1.) with suffix *hood;* as, Germ. *brüderschaft,* Eng. *brotherhood;* (2.) with suffix *dom;* as, Eng. *abbotship,* Anglo-Sax. *abbotdom.*

Nov. 18. 1837.

Digitized by Google

Q. Abstract Substantives in *th* or *t* from Verbs.

(Comp. p. 30.)

1. *Bight*, literally a bending, from *to bow*, (Anglo-Sax. *bugan*,) to bend; hence, a bay.
2. *Birth*, a bearing or being born, from *to bear*.
3. *Berth*, strictly another form of *birth*; hence the station of a ship at anchor or by the wharf.
4. *Blowth*, a blossoming, from *to blow*, to blossom.
5. *Broth*, literally a boiling and mixing, from *to brew*, to boil and mix; hence liquor in which flesh is boiled and macerated.
6. *Death*, a dying, from *to die*.
7. *Draught*, a drawing, from *to drag* or *draw*.
8. *Draft*, strictly another form of *draught*, but used with discrimination.
9. *Earth*, literally a plowing, from *to ear*, to plow: hence what is plowed, or the ground.
10. *Flight*, a flying or a fleeing, from *to fly*, or *to flee*, (Anglo-Sax. *fleogan*, to fly, to flee.)
11. *Growth*, a growing, from *to grow*.
12. *Might*, a being able, from *may*, to be able, (Anglo-Sax. *magan*.)
13. *Ruth*, a rueing, from *to rue*.
14. *Sight*, a seeing, from *to see*, (Anglo-Sax. *seon*, to see, past participle *seogen*, seen.
15. *Spilth*, literally a spilling, from *to spill*; hence any thing spilt. Now obsolete.
16. *Stealth*, a stealing, from *to steal*.
17. *Tilth*, a tilling, from *to till*.
18. *Weight*, literally a weighing, from *to weigh*; hence what any thing weighs.

On this beautifully symmetrical formation I observe—

1. That the suffix is uniformly *th*, except when preceded by an original palatal *g*, which has now lost its sound. In this case the suffix is written *ht*; as, *bight*, *draught*, *flight*, *might*, *sight*, *weight*.

2. That this formation accords with the other Teutonic dialects.

Compare Dutch *bogt*, *geboorte*, *dood*, *dragt*, *aarde*, *vlugt*, *magt*, *zigt*, *wigt*.

Digitized by Google

Also Anglo-Sax. *byht*, a corner; *beorth*, *broth*, *death*, *eorth*, *fliht*, *miht*, *gesiht*, *wiht*.

Also Germ. *bucht*, *geburt*, *blüthe*, *tod*, *erde*, *flucht*, *macht*, *gesicht*, *gewicht*.

3. That the original vowel is attenuated or shortened; as, *birth*, *berth*, *death*, *earth*, *stealth*. Except when an original consonant vocalizes, and uniting with the preceding vowel sound, preserves it long; as, *bight*, *draught*, *flight*, *might*, *sight*, *weight*.

4. That this suffix primarily denotes the action of the verb, taken abstractly, from which the other senses are derived by metonymy.

5. That the attempt of Horne Tooke, Dr. Chas. Richardson, and others to identify this suffix with the termination of the third person singular in verbs, as if *birth* means that which *beareth*; *broth*, that which one *breweth*; *death*, that which *deadeth*; *earth*, that which one *eareth*, etc. is ridiculously absurd.

May 15, 1844.

R. ABSTRACT SUBSTANTIVES IN *th* OR *t* FROM ADJECTIVES.

(Comp. p. 80.)

1. *Breadth* from *broad*.
2. *Dearth* from *dear*.
3. *Depth* from *deep*.
4. *Drought* from *dry*.
5. *Filth* from *foul*.
6. *Health* from *hale* or *hail*.
7. *Height* from *high*.
8. *Length* from *long*.
9. *Sleight* from *sly*.
10. *Sloth* from *slow*.
11. *Strength* from *strong*.
12. *Truth* or *troth* from *true*.
13. *Warmth* from *warm*.
14. *Width* from *wide*.
15. *Youth* from *young*.

On this beautifully symmetrical formation, I observe—

1. That the suffix is uniformly *th*, except when preceded by an original palatal *g*, (not the nasal *ng*,) which has now lost its sound. In this case, the suffix is written *ht*; as, *drought*, *height*, *sleight*.

Digitized by Google

2. That this formation accords better, whatever may be the cause, with the Dutch, than with any other Teutonic language; compare Dutch *breedte*, *dierte*, *diepte*, *drogte*, etc. This suffix, however, is found in all the Teutonic dialects, and is radically connected with the suffix *ty* or *ity*, in words derived from the Latin; as, *chastity*, *crudity*, *density*, etc.

3. That the original vowel is attenuated or shortened; as, *dear*, *dearth*; *wide*, *width*. Except when an original consonant vocalizes, and uniting with the preceding vowel sound, preserves it long; as *drought*, *height*.

4. That this suffix primarily denotes the abstract quality, taken grammatically as a substantive, from which the other senses are derived by a regular analogy.

5. That the attempt of Horne Tooke, Dr. Charles Richardson, and others, to identify this suffix with the termination of the third person singular in verbs, as if *dearth* means 'that which *deareth*;' *drought*, 'that which *drieth*;' *truth*, 'that which *troweth*;' etc. is ridiculously absurd.

Ap. 1. 1843.

S. The Prefix *be* or *by*.

(Comp. p. 37.)

The English prefix *be*, (Goth. *bi*, Old Germ. *bi*, *pi*, Old Sax. *bi*, Anglo-Sax. *be*, Germ. *be*, Swed. *be*, Dan. *be*, Dutch *be*,) is in its origin the same as the particle of place *by*, and was primarily combined with verbs, in order to particularize the action contained in them, by specifying the place or direction. Its import has since been variously modified. Its present uses may be classified as follows:

I. Prefixed to verbs intransitive, it renders them transitive; as, *bechance*, to chance by or near any one, i. e. to happen to him; *become*, to come by or near any thing, i. e. to be changed into it, also to befit it; *bedabble*, *befall*, *beget*, *belie*, *bemoan*, *beseem*, *besort*, *bespawl*, *bethink*, *bewail*, *beweep*.

Note 1.—Some of these verbs are used transitively without the prefix; as, *dabble*, *get*, *seem*. Especially in poetry; as, *moan*, *wail*. But this does not affect the correctness of our explanation.

II. Prefixed to transitive verbs, it changes the direction of the transitive relation; as, *bedrop*, *begird*, to bind with a girdle, *behave*, *behold*, *bequeath*, *bereave*, *beseech*, *beset*, *bespatter*, *bespeak*, *bespit*, *bespread*, *besprinkle*, *bestow*, *bestrew*, *betake*, *betray*.

Digitized by Google

Note 2.—Some of these verbs are used in both senses without the prefix; as, *gird*, *spatter*, *spread*, *sprinkle*, *strew*. But this does not affect the correctness of our explanation.

III. Prefixed to some transitive verbs, it does not affect their general import, but only gives them more emphasis; which emphasis seems to lie in spreading the action of the verb over the whole object; as, *becharm*, *bedazzle*, *bedaub*, *bedeck*, *bedrench*, *behead*, *bepraise*, *besiege*, *besmear*, *bespangle*, *bespeckle*, *bespice*, *bespot*.

Note 3.—Sometimes the simple verb is not in use; as in *begin*, *behoove*, *believe*, *betray*.

IV. Prefixed to nouns, it forms transitive verbs somewhat analogous to the preceding.

1. Prefixed to common nouns; as, *becloud*, to cover with clouds, *bedew*, *beguile*, *behoney*, *beleaguer*, *besnuff*, *betroth*.

2. Prefixed to attributives; as, *becalm*, to make calm, *bedim*, *befriend*, to put by or with friends, *bemad*, *besot*, *bewitch*.

Note 4.—These formations, which were anciently very numerous, remain to the present day, particularly (1.) in participles; as, *beblubbered*, *bedight*, *beholden*, *beloved*, *bestead*, *betumbled*; (2.) in reflexive verbs; as, *to behave one's self*; *to bemoan one's self*; *to bestir one's self*; *to bethink one's self*: and (3.) to express derision or contempt; as, *becurl*, *bemuffle*, *bepraise*.

Note 5.—In all the preceding uses, the particle *be* has lost to the mental conception its original force, as denoting place; and has also lost its tone, and become a mere prefix.

Note 6.—When the preposition retains its original significancy of place, it is then written *by*, and retains the tone; as, *by-gone*, *by-past*, *by-stander*. The origin of *by* in *by-way*, *by-word*, etc. is not clear.

V. The prefix *be* is used in certain contractions, which are not proper compositions.

1. Before certain particles or adjectives of place; as, *beneath*, (Anglo-Sax. *benydan*,) *below*, *before*, (Anglo-Sax. *beforan*,) *behind*, (Anglo-Sax. *behindan*,) *beyond*, (Anglo-Sax. *begeondan*;) also, *but*, (Anglo-Sax. *butan*,) *about*, (Anglo-Sax. *abutan*,) *above*, (Anglo-Sax. *abufan*).

2. Before nouns of place and other nouns; as, *because*, by the cause or reason; *bechance*, by chance; *beside*, by the side; *betimes*, by times; *between* and *betwixt*, by the two.

May 30. 1845.

Digitized by Google

T. The Prefix *for*.

(Comp. p. 87.)

The inseparable preposition *for* primarily denotes *forth* or *away*, and is probably connected with the verb *fare*, (Anglo-Sax. *faran*, past *for*, part. *faren*,) to go on, forth, or away. It is employed,

1. In the simple sense of removal; as, Germ. *versenden*, Anglo-Sax. *forsenden*, to send forth or away; Germ. *vertreiben*, Anglo-Sax. *fordrifan*, Old Eng. *fordrive*, to drive forth or away; Germ. *verdammen*, Anglo-Sax. *fordeman*, to deem or doom away, to condemn; Germ. *verbieten*, Anglo-Sax. *forbeodan*, Eng. *forbid*, to bid forth or away, to prohibit; Anglo-Sax. *forberan*, Eng. *forbear*, to bear forth, hold from, abstain; Anglo-Sax. *forsacan*, Eng. *forsake*, to seek away, to desert; Old Eng. *forhail*, to hale or drag away.

2. With the accessory idea of disappearing; as, Germ. *verrauchen*, to reek away, to evaporate; Germ. *versinken*, to sink away, to disappear; Germ. *verspielen*, to play away, to lose by playing; Germ. *vergleichen*, to level away; Germ. *vergeben*, Anglo-Sax. *forgifan*, Eng. *forgive*, to give away, or out of sight, (comp. Lat. *remitto*, Fr. *pardonner*;) Germ. *vergessen*, Anglo-Sax. *forgitan*, Eng. *forget*, to get, i. e. let go away, to lose from the mind; Germ. *verthun*, Anglo-Sax. *fordon*, Old Eng. *fordo*, to do away, to undo.

3. With the accessory idea of going wrong (= *astray*;) as, Germ. *verleiten*, Anglo-Sax. *forlædan*, to lead astray; Eng. *forjudge*, to judge wrongfully; Anglo-Sax. *forswerian*, Eng. *forswear*, to swear falsely.

4. With the accessory idea of entireness (= *off*, *out*, *utterly*;) as, Old Eng. *forbuy*, to buy off; Old Eng. *forbreak*, to break off; Old Eng. *forcarve*, to carve off; Old Eng. *forcut*, to cut off; Old Eng. *forwear*, to wear out; Old Eng. *forweary*, to weary out; Old Eng. *fordrunken*, utterly drunken; Old Eng. *fordry*, utterly dry; Old Eng. *forbathed*, utterly bathed; Old Eng. *forlore* and *forlorn*, utterly lost.

Besides these uses, the prefix *for* has sometimes the signification of the preposition *for*; as, *forsooth*; and sometimes the import of *fore*; as, *forlie*, *forward*; Old English, *forgherd*, the fore yard.

March 21. 1840.

Digitized by Google

U. The English Prefix *a*.

(Comp. p. 37.)

The prefix *a*, which occurs so often in English, has different origins and uses, which need to be carefully distinguished. We propose to attempt a scientific classification.

I. The Anglo-Saxon prefix *a* or *ge*, (=Goth. *ga*, Old Sax. *gi*, Fries. *ie*, Old Germ. *ka*, *ki*, Germ. *ge*,) originally equivalent to Lat. *co* or *con*, and signifying with, together with.

This prefix is of very extensive use in the Teutonic dialects, and sometimes of difficult explanation. It is found attached (1.) to substantives; as, Germ. *gespiele*, a playfellow, from *spielen*, to play; (2.) to verbs, where it sometimes has its natural force; as, Goth. *gabairan*, to bring together, to compare, from *bairan*, to bear; Germ. *gefrieren*, to congeal, from *frieren*, to be cold; but often is a mere intensive, without special significancy; as, Germ. *gedenken* and *denken*, to think; and (3.) to passive participles, in German and Dutch, as a mere inflectionary process; as, Germ. *geliebt*, loved.

1. As attached to substantives, we have no appropriate example in English.

2. As attached to verbs in English, it seems everywhere to have lost its significancy.

To abare, obsolete, to make bare, comp. Anglo-Sax. *abarian*.

To abide, comp. Anglo-Sax. *gebidan*, *abidan*, *bidan*, also *anbidan*.

To abrook, obsolete, comp. Anglo-Sax. *gebrucan*, *brucan*.

To affright for *to afright*, comp. Anglo-Sax. *gefrihtan*, *aforhtian*, *frihtan*, *forhtian*.

To agaze, obsolete, (whence past participle *agast* or *aghast*.) comp. Anglo-Sax. *egesian*, to affright.

To alegge, obsolete, to diminish, comp. Anglo-Sax. *alecgan*.

To arise, comp. Anglo-Sax. *arisan*, Goth. *urreisan* for *usreisan*, Dutch *opryzen*.

To arouse, connected with *to arise*.

To ashame, obsolete, comp. Anglo-Sax. *gescamian*, *ascamian*, *scamian*.

To aslake, obsolete, comp. Anglo-Sax. *asclacian*, *slacian*.

To awake, comp. Anglo-Sax. *awæcan*, *wæcan*, also, *onwæcnian*, Germ. *erwachen*.

Note.—Grimm early made the suggestion that Anglo-Sax. *a*, and of course Eng. *a*, when it is analogous, corresponds to

Digitized by Google

Goth. *us*, out, or Germ. *er*. See Deutsche Gram. II. (1826.) p. 819, 821, 827. He is followed by Rask, Anglo-Sax. Gram. (1830.) p. 99, Von Richthofen, Altfries. Wörterb. p. 586. Hensleigh Wedgwood, Esq. Dict. Eng. Etym. I. 1. (1859). But I find no clear example in English, and besides the change would be rather a mutilation, than a natural development.

3. Prefixed, or rather retained before certain past participles of Teutonic origin, to avoid cacophony; as, *adread*, (Anglo-Sax. *adred*, from the verb *andrædan*, *ondrædan*, *adrædan*;) *adrift*, (Anglo-Sax. *gedrifen*, *adrifen*, *adrefed*, *drifen*;) *adry*, (Anglo-Sax. *adruged*;) *afloat*, (Anglo-Sax. *floten*;) *agast* or *aghast*, see *to agaze*, supra; *ago* and *agone*, (Anglo-Sax. *agan*, *gan*;) *along of*, owing to, (Anglo-Sax. *gelang* or *gelenge*, owing to;) *aloof*; *aloud*, (Anglo-Sax. *hlud*;) *amiss*, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *missian*;) *askew*, (Dan. *skievt*, awry;) *aslant*, (comp. Swed. *slinta*, to slip;) *aslope*, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *aslupan*, to slip away;) *aslug*; *aswoon*, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *aswunan*, to swoon;) *astray*, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *astregd*, to strew;) *athwart*, (Swed. *tvärt*;) *aware*, (Germ. *gewahr*, Dutch *gewaar*, Anglo-Sax. *gewar*;) *awry*, (Anglo-Sax. *gewrithen*, *awrithen*, *writhen*,) *enough* for *anough*, (Germ. *genug*, Anglo-Sax. *genog*, Fries. *anoch*, *enoch*, Old Eng. *ynow*, *inouh*, *ynough*, *ynowgh*, *enow*.

4. Prefixed to adjectives of various origin; as, *Across*, (comp. Fr. *en croix*,) *aflat*, *afresh*, *afoul*, *ahungry*, (Anglo-Sax. *hungrig*,) *akin*, *alate*, *anew*, (comp. Fr. *à neuf*, Lat. *de novo*,) *aweary*, (Anglo-Sax. *werig*).

II. The Anglo-Sax. preposition *an* or *on*, on, in:

1. Attached to its complement or noun, and forming adverbs; as,

Aback, comp. Anglo-Sax. *on bæc*.

Abed, on or in bed.

Aboard, comp. Swed. *om bord*, Fr. *abord*.

About, comp. Anglo-Sax. *onbutan*, *abutan*, also *embutan*, *ymbutan*, Fries. *abuta*.

Above, comp. Anglo.Sax. *abufan*, *bufan*, Fries. *abuppa*.

Abreast, on the breast.

Abroad, comp. Anglo-Sax. *on bræde*, in breadth, Chaucer *on brede* and *a brede*.

Adays, (see supra p. 66.) comp. Anglo-Sax. *on dæg*, by day.

Afield, in the field.

Afire, on fire, comp. Germ. *im brande*, Fr. *en feu*.

Afoot, on foot.

Digitized by Google

Afore, before, comp. Fries. *afara.*

Again and *against*, (see supra, p. 69, 70.) comp. Anglo-Sax. *angean*, *ongean*, *agean*, *agen*, *gean*; Fries. *aien*, *agen*, *aiun*; also Germ. *gegen.*

Aground, on the ground.

Ahead, in advance.

Aheight and *ahigh*, on high.

Aland, on the land.

Alive, comp. Anglo-Sax. *on life*, R. Brunne *o life*, Gower *on live*, Richardson *alife.*

Aloft, on high, comp. Swed. *a loft*, R. Brunne *o loft*, Gower *upon loft.*

Along and *alongst*, (see supra, p. 70.) on the length, comp. Anglo-Sax. *on lenge*, *andlang*, *andlong*, Fries. *aling*, *alinga*, Dutch *onlangs*, Old Eng. *endlong*, Chaucer *on length*, Fr. *au long.* This word is entirely different from *along of*, owing to, supra.

Amid and *amidst*, (see supra, p. 71.) comp. Anglo-Sax. *on middan*, Chaucer *amiddes.*

Among and *amongst*, (see supra, p. 70.) comp. Anglo-Sax. *onmang*, *amang*, also *gemang*, *gemong*, past participle *gemenged.*

Anights, (see supra, p. 67.) comp. Anglo-Sax. *on nihte*, Gower *on night.*

Apeak, in a posture to pierce.

Apieces, in pieces.

Aright, comp. Anglo-Sax. *on rihte.*

Around, in a circle.

Arow, in a row.

Ashore, on shore.

Aside, comp. Hall *on side.*

Askant, *askance*, and *asquint*, (see supra, p. 67.) comp. Dutch *schuins.*

Asleep, comp. Old Eng. *on slepe*, *on sleep.*

Astern, on the stern.

Astrut, on the strut.

Athirst, comp. Anglo-Sax. *on thurste.*

Atwixt, (see supra, p. 70.) between, comp. Fries. *antwiska*, *ontwiska*, *entwiska*, *atwiska.*

Atwo, in two, comp. Anglo-Sax. *on twa*; Fries. *on twa*, *ontwa*, *entwa*, *atwa*, in two.

Away, comp. Anglo-Sax. *anweg*, *onweg*, *aweg.*

Digitized by Google

Note.—Some of these adverbs pass into prepositions; as, *aboard*, *about*, *afore*, *amid* and *amidst*, *around*, *aside*, etc. The adverbial sense should be placed first. The dictionaries call *alive* an adjective.

2. Used as an adverb, and prefixed to the present participle; as, *Adoing*, *agoing*, *asaying*, *awriting*, etc., i. e., doing on, going on, saying on, writing on, etc. Not in the act of doing, etc. as usually explained.

III. The indefinite article *a* or *an*, which in writing has become attached to its noun; as *apiece*, (comp. *a dozen*;) *awhile*, (comp. *some while*, *one while*.)

IV. The French preposition *à*, or Lat. *ad*, to:

1. In words derived from the French; as, *to abase*, (comp. Fr. *abaisser*, as if *mettre à bas*;) *to abash*, a later form of *to abase*; *to abate*, (comp. Fr. *abattre*;) *adieu*, (comp. Fr. *adieu*, as if *à Dieu*;) *to ameliorate*, (comp. Fr. *améliorer*;) *to abandon*, (comp. Fr. *abandonner*, as if *à ban donner*;) *to achieve*, (comp. Fr. *achever*, from *à chef*;) *alarm*, (comp. Fr. *alarme* from *à l'arme*;) *to amass* (comp. Fr. *amasser*;) *apart*, (comp. Fr. *à part*.

2. In words derived from the Latin, but only before the consonants *sc*; as, *to ascend*, (Lat. *ascendo*;) *to ascribe*, (Lat. *ascribo*.)

Note.—The Latin preposition *ad*, used as a prefix, is usually written *ad*, or else with an assimilation of the *d* to the following letter; as, *adapt*, *abbreviate*, *accelerate*, *adduce*, *adequate*, *afflict*, *aggravate*, *adhere*, *adjure*, *allude*, *admonish*, *annotation*, *adorn*, *appear*, *acquire*, *arrogant*, *assent*, *attract*, *adustion*, *advert*.

V. The Latin preposition *a* or *ab*, from, away, but only before *m* and *v*; as, *to amove*, *amotion*, *amoval*; *to avert*, *aversion*; *avulsion*.

Note.—The Latin preposition, *a* or *ab*, as a prefix, is usually written *ab*; as, *abdicate*; *aberration*; *abhor*; *abject*; *ablative*; *abnegation*; *abominate*; *abrupt*; *absolve*; sometimes *abs*; as, *abscond*; *abstain*.

VI. The Latin preposition *e* or *ex*, out of, in some words derived from the Latin through the French; as, *to amend*, (Fr. *amender*, Lat. *emendo*;) *to affray*, whence *afraid*, (Fr. *effrayer*, Lat. *effrico*.)

VII. The Gr. *ἀ* privative, in words derived from the Greek, but only before consonants; as, *asylum*, *asymmetry*, *asymptote*, *asyndeton*; *ataraxy*, *ataxy*, *atom*, *atony*, *atrophy*; *atheist*.

Note.—The Greek *ἀ* privative is written *an* before vowels; as, *anarchy*; *anecdote*; *anomaly*; *anonymous*.

Digitized by Google

VIII. The Gr. ἀ copulative, or ἀ of unity, with, together with; as, *acolyth*, *adelphic*.

Note.—The full form of Gr. ἀ copulative is ἅμα, with, together with, allied to No. I. above; as, *hamadryad*.

The preceding investigation shows in a strong light the mixed character of the English language.

This article was first published in the *Congregational Observer* of May 1. 1841. then republished in Prof. Fowler's *English Grammar*, Ed. I. New York, 1850. p. 367. It has now been revised, and corrected, and conformed to the present state of English philology.

V. The Prefix *mis*.

(Comp. p. 37.)

1. Corresponding forms in other languages.—Goth. *missa*; Old Germ. *missa*, *missi*, *misse*, *mis*; Germ. *misse*, *miss*; Dutch *mis*; Iceland. *mis*; Swed. *miss*; Dan. *mis*; Anglo-Sax. *mis*; Scotch *mys*, *mis*. Comp. Low Lat. *mis*; Provenç. *mens*, *mes*; Ital. *mis*; Span. and Portug. *menos*; Fr. *més*, *mé*. This prefix is common to the Teutonic and Latin languages, but derived by us from the Teutonic.

2. Origin.—This prefix is connected on the one side with Old Germ. *missan*, Germ. and Dutch *missen*, Iceland. *missa*, Swed. *mista*, Dan. *miste*, Anglo-Sax. *missian*, Eng. *to miss*, to be wanting, to err, to fail; and on the other side with Gr. μινύθω, Lat. *minuo*, to lessen.

3. Signification.—(1.) This prefix usually signifies *amiss*, *wrong*; whether in a physical sense; as, *misshape*, to shape ill; in an intellectual sense; as, *mistake*, to take wrong; or in a moral sense; as, *misdo*, to do wrong.

(2.) It sometimes gives to a word the directly opposite sense, and is then equivalent to the prefix *un* or *dis*; as, Goth. *missaleiks*, unlike, different; Germ. *misstrauen*, to distrust; Anglo-Sax. *miswurdhian*, to dishonor; Fr. *méconnaître*, to forget; Eng. *misaffect*, to dislike; *misattend*, to neglect; *misbecome*, to be unbecoming; *misbeseem*, to be unfitting; *miscreant*, unbelieving; *misintelligence*, disagreement; *mislike*, to dislike; *misrule*, disorder; *misseem*, to be unbecoming; *mistrust*, to distrust.

(3.) It occurs also in the malformation *misdoubt*, as if to doubt through misbelief.

Digitized by Google

4. Use.—The words compounded with this prefix, in respect to their origin and their relation to the English language, may be classified and arranged as follows:

(1.) Words of Teutonic origin: (1.) radical verbs with the strong or internal inflection, and their compounds; as, conjug. I. *misbecome*, *misspeak;* conjug. III. *misgive;* conjug. IV. *misshape*, *misunderstand*, *mistake*; conjug. V. *miswrite;* conjug. VI. *mischoose;* conjug. VIII. *misfall;* (2.) radical verbs with the weak or external inflection, and their compounds; as, regular; *miscall*, *misdeem*, *misbelieve*, *mislike*, *misseem*, *misbeseem*, *misspell*, *misbestow*, *miswed*, *misween;* contracted and irregular; *miscast*, *misdo*, *mislay*, *mislead*, *missay*, *mistell*, *miswend;* (3.) radical verbs with the strong and weak inflection united in the same form; as, *misteach*, *misthink;* (4.) substantives and adjectives whose radical verbs are not found with this prefix; as, *misborn*, *misbegotten*, *misfare*, *miswrought;* (5.) secondary verbs with the weak inflection; as, *misground*, *mishear*, *misname*, *mistime*, *mistrust*, *miskindle*, *misreckon*.

(2.) Words of Latin origin disguised or mutilated by coming through the French: (1.) radical verbs and their compounds; as, *misconceive*, (√ *cap*,) *misprise*, (pref. *mis* + pref. *pre* + √ *hend*,) *misjoin*, (√ *jug*,) *misspend*, (pref. *mis* + pref. *ex* + √ *pend*,) *misapply*, (√ *plic*,) *misemploy*, (√ *plic*,) *misimprove*, (√ *prob*,) *miscount*, (pref. *mis* + pref. *com* + √ *put*,) *miscounsel*, (pref. *mis* + pref. *con* + √ *sul*,) *misvouch*, (√ *voc*); (2.) substantives and adjectives whose verbal roots are not found with this prefix; as, *mischance*, (√ *cad*,) *mischief*, (Lat. *caput*,) *misclaim*, (√ *clam*,) *miscreant*, (√ *cred*,) *misfortune*, (Lat. *fors*,) *misentry*, (Lat. *intro*,) *misallied*, (√ *lig*,) *misrule*, (√ *reg*); (3.) secondary and compound verbs; as, *miscarry*, *mischarge*, *misdoubt*, *misfashion*, *misgovern*, *misjudge*, *misremember*, *misdistinguish*, *mistrain*.

(3.) Words of Latin origin not affected by coming through the French: (1.) verbs formed directly from the Latin present; as, conjug. III. *misinfer*, *misapprehend*, *misascribe*, *misconstrue*, *misattend;* conjug. I. *miscite*, *misaffirm*, *misform*, *misinform*, *misallege*, *misreport*, *miscompute*, *misrepute*, *misobserve*, *misassign;* conjug. IV. *misserve;* (2.) verbs formed directly from the Latin supine; as, conjug. III. *misconduct*, *misaffect*, *miscorrect*, *misdirect*, *misinstruct*, *misuse;* conjug. I. *miscreate*, *mistranslate;* (3.) substantives and adjectives

Digitized by Google

whose verbal roots are not found with this prefix; as, *misacceptation*, (√ *cap*,) *misintelligence*, (√ *leg*,) *misdisposition*, (√ *pon*,) *misdesert*, (√ *serve*,) *misadventure*, (√ *ven*,) *misadvised*, (√ *vis*,) *misdevotion*, (√ *vov*); (4.) secondary and compound verbs; as, *miscalculate*, *misdate*, *misconjecture*, *misestimate*, *misinterpret*, *misrepresent*, *misquote*, *misstate*, *mistemper*, *misterm*, *mistitle*, *mistutor*.

(4.) Words of Greek origin; as, *mischaracterize*, *miszealous*.

(5.) Words of French origin; as, *misaimed*, *misguide*, *misdemean*.

W. Pronominal Elements.

(Comp. p. 3.)

The plural of the third personal pronoun in Anglo-Saxon is nomin. *hi*, genit. *hira*, dat. *him*, accus. *hi*; in Old English nomin. *hi*, genit. *hire*, dat. *him*, accus. *hi*. Of course the present forms, *they*, *their* or *theirs*, *them*, are comparatively modern, as implied on p. 3, supra.

Hi dude *here* pelrynage, (*they* did *their* pilgrimage.)—MS. in Harl. Coll.

Her knaves cryden, (*their* boys cried.)—Piers Plouhman.

With love who mihte *hem* bynde, (who may *them* with love bind.)—Ancient ballad of the thirteenth century.

X. Table of English Correlatives.

(Comp. p. 45.)

The name *correlatives* is given to certain pronouns, pronominal adjectives, and pronominal adverbs, which have a reciprocal relation to each other, and a correspondence in their forms and significations.

The class of words with which we are now concerned, are *demonstratives*, in the general sense, inasmuch as they do not name any person, thing, quantity, quality, place, or time, but only *demonstrate* or point to it. They are in fact impersonal and unreal, being permanently attached to no person, thing, quality, etc., but completely abstract or vacillating.

This table of English correlatives is extended beyond its just or natural limits, in order that it may accord with the tables of Latin and Greek correlatives, as they are usually exhibited.

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF ENGLISH CORRELATIVES.

	I. Nearer Demonstratives.	II. Remoter Demonstratives.	III. Interrogatives.	IV. Relatives.	V. Extended Relatives.	VI. Particular Indefinites.	VII. General Indefinites.	VIII. Negatives.
1. Pure Pronoun of Person,	this,	that,	who?	who,	whoso, whoever, whosoever,	some one, somebody,	any one, any body,	no one, nobody.
2. Pure Pronoun of Thing,	this,	that,	what?	what,	whatever, whatsoever,	something,	any thing,	nothing, naught, not.
3. Adjective of Preference,	the or this other,	the or that other,	whether?	which (of the two,)	whichever (of the two,)	one (of the two,)	either, or,	neither, nor.
4. Adjective of Quantity,	so great,	so great,	how great?	as (great,)	however great,	of some size,	of any size,	of no size.
5. Adjective of Quality,	such,	such,	which? of what kind?	of which (kind,)	of whatever kind,	of some kind,	of any kind,	of no kind.
6. Adverb of Place where,	here,	there,	where?	where,	wherever, wheresoever,	somewhere,	anywhere,	nowhere.
7. Adverb of Place whither,	hither,	thither,	whither?	whither,	whithersoever,	somewhither,	anywhither,	nowhither.
8. Adverb of Place whence,	hence,	thence,	whence?	whence,	whencesoever,	from some place,	from any place,	from no place.
9. Adverb of Place by which,	this way,	that way,	what way?	by which (way,)	whatever way,	some way,	any way,	no way.
10. Adverb of Time,	now,	then,	when?	when,	whenever, whensoever,	sometime,	ever,	never.
11. Adverb of Repetition,	so often,	so often,	how often?	as (often,)	however often,	sometimes,	any number of times,	no times.
12. Adverb of Manner,	so, thus,	so, thus,	how?	as,	however, howsoever,	somehow,	anyhow,	no how.
13. Adverb of Cause or Reason,	from this cause,	therefore,	why? wherefore?	why, wherefore,	from whatever cause,	from some cause,	from any cause,	from no cause.
14. Adverb of Intensity or Degree,	so,	so,	how?	as,	however, howsoever,	somewhat,	at all,	in no degree, not at all.

Digitized by Google

The I. column consists of *nearer demonstratives*. Comp. Lat. *hic*, Gr. οὗτος. They have peculiar forms in English; (1.) initial *h*, as in *here, hither, hence;* (2.) the form *this*, as opposed to *that;* (3.) a special form, as *now;* (4.) forms in common with column II. as *such, so, thus.*

The II. column consists of *remoter demonstratives*. Comp. Lat. *iste* and *ille*, Gr. ἐκεῖνος. They have peculiar forms in English; (1.) initial *th*, as in *there, thither, thence, then, therefore;* (2.) the form *that*, as opposed to *this;* (3.) forms in common with column I. as *such, so, thus.*

The III. column consists of *interrogatives*. Comp. Lat. *quis?* Gr. τίς. The English interrogative element *hu* or *hw*, exhibits itself here under three different aspects; (1.) in *what, which, whether, where, whither, whence, when, why*, with letters transposed; (2.) in *how*, when there is no transposition, and the sound of *u* or *w* is lost in that of the diphthong *ow;* (3.) in *who*, where the transposition takes place, and the diphthong *uo* or *wo* has the sound of *oo* in *moon.*

The IV. column consists of *relatives*. Comp. Lat. *qui*, Gr. ὅς. The relative element in English is for the most part the same as the interrogative differently intonated. The adverb of manner and degree *as* (for *also*) was originally a demonstrative.

The V. column consists of *extended relatives* or *universal indefinites*. Comp. Lat. *quicunque* and *quisquis*. Gr. ὅς ἄν. They are expressed in English by introducing the adverb *ever.*

The VI. column consists of *particular indefinites*. Comp. Lat. *aliquis*, Gr. τίς. They have no peculiar form in English, but are expressed by means of the pronominal adjective *some.* They are introduced into the table, in order to conform to the tables of Latin and Greek correlatives.

The VII. column consists of *general indefinites*. Comp. Lat. *quisquam*, Gr. τίς. They are expressed for the most part in English by means of the pronominal adjective *any.* Only the third and tenth series have peculiar forms; as *either*, (= *any one of two;*) *ever*, (= *at any time*).

The VIII. column consists of *negatives*, the direct converse of the preceding column. Comp. Lat. *nemo*, Gr. οὔτις and μήτις. They involve for the most part in English the negative adjective of quantity *no.* The second, third, and tenth series take the simple negative element *ne;* as *naught*, (= *ne aught;*) *neither*, (= *ne either;*) *never*, (= *ne ever*). It is to be observed, however, that the negation properly belongs to the predication of

Digitized by Google

the sentence, and that these words are of the same nature as those of the preceding class.

The first row or series consists of the *pure pronoun of the person.* Comp. Lat. *hic*, Gr. *οὗτος*. They are indicated in English sometimes by the termination, as *this, that, who;* and sometimes by a distinct word, as *one* or *body.*

The second series consists of the *pure pronoun of the thing.* Comp. Lat. *hoc*, Gr. *τοῦτο*. They are indicated in English sometimes by the termination, as *this, that, what;* and sometimes by a distinct word, as *thing.*

The third series consists of *adjectives of preference*, which combine the pronominal idea with that of number. Comp. Lat. *alter*, Gr. *ἕτερος*. They are indicated in English sometimes by the form of comparatives, as *other, whether, either, neither;* and sometimes by a more full explanation, as *which* (of the two;) *some one* (of the two).

The fourth series consists of *adjectives of quantity.* Comp. Lat. *tantus*, Gr. *τόσος*. They have no peculiar form in English, but are expressed by the adjective *great*, variously modified. They are introduced into the table, in order to conform to the tables of Latin and Greek correlatives.

The fifth series consists of *adjectives of quality.* Comp. Lat. *talis*, Gr. *τηλίκος*. They have sometimes a peculiar form in English, as in columns I. and II. *such;* but usually are expressed in a more circuitous way.

The sixth series consists of *adverbs of the place where.* Comp. Lat. *hic*, Gr. *τόθι*. They are all of one formation in English.

The seventh series consists of *adverbs of the place whither.* Comp. Lat. *huc.* They are all of one formation in English.

The eighth series consists of *adverbs of the place whence.* Comp. Lat. *hinc*, Gr. *τόθεν*. They are for the most part of one formation in English.

The ninth series consists of *adverbs of the place by* or *through which.* Comp. Lat. *hac*, Greek *τῇ*. They have no peculiar form in English, but are expressed in a more circuitous way. They are introduced into the table, in order to conform to the table of Latin and Greek correlatives.

The tenth series consists of *adverbs of time.* Comp. Lat. *nunc*, Gr. *νῦν*. They are expressed in English (1.) by a peculiar termination, as *then, when;* (2.) by special forms, as *now, ever;* (3.) more circuitously, as *some time.*

Digitized by Google

The eleventh series consists of *adverbs of repetition*. Comp. Lat. *toties*, Gr. τοσάκις They have no peculiar form in English, but are expressed by means of the adverb *often* or the substantive *times*. They are introduced into the table in order to conform to the tables of Latin and Greek correlatives.

The twelfth series consists of *adverbs of manner*. Comp. Lat. *ita* and *sic*, Gr. οὕτως. They have all a peculiar formation in English.

The thirteenth series consists of *adverbs of the cause* or *reason*. Comp. Lat. *cur* and *quare*, Gr. τί. They are expressed in English for the most part by means of the noun *cause*. Only in columns III. and IV. have they a peculiar form, as *why*.

The fourteenth series consists of *adverbs of intensity* or *degree*. Comp. Lat. *tam*, Gr. τώς. They are expressed in English (1.) like the adverbs of manner, as *so*, *how*, *as*; (2.) more circuitously, as *in any degree*, *in no degree*.

This table of English correlatives was first published in the *Connecticut Common School Journal*, for Dec. 1838.

For a full table of Greek correlatives, see *American Journal of Science*, Vol. xxxiv. No. 2. (1838.) also Prof. A. Crosby's *Grammar of the Greek Language*, Bost. 1846.

For a full table of Latin correlatives, see *Religious Intelligencer*, Oct. 29. 1836.

Y. Analysis of English Interrogatives.

(Comp. p. 44.)

We are enabled, in the present state of philological science, to present a more exact analysis of this class of words than has usually been given; an analysis, which seriously affects the statements concerning interrogatives in our most approved grammars.

The interrogative words in English are *who*, *what*, *whose*, *whom*, *which*, *whether*, *where*, *whence*, *whither*, *when*, *why*, *how*.

These words consist of two parts; the initial part or interrogative element, which is common to them all, and the subsequent part or modifying element, which is peculiar to each.

The common interrogative element is *hu* or *hw*; which, however, exhibits itself under three different aspects.

(1.) In *what*, *which*, *whether*, *where*, *whence*, *whither*, *when*, *why*, the interrogative element *hw*, by a caprice peculiar to English orthography, has its letters transposed.

Digitized by Google

(2.) In *how*, (Anglo-Sax. *hû*,) there is no transposition, and the sound of *u* or *w* is lost in that of the diphthong *ow*. Compare *cow*, (Anglo-Sax. *cû*;) *now*, (Anglo-Sax. *nû*;) *brown*, (Anglo-Sax. *brûn*,;) *town* (Anglo-Sax. *tûn*).

(3.) In *who*, (Anglo-Sax. *hwâ*,) *whose*, *whom*, the transposition takes place, and the diphthong *uo* or *wo* has the sound of *oo* in *moon*. Compare *two*, (Anglo-Sax. *twâ*).

We now proceed to examiue the modifying element which is peculiar to each of these words.

1. *Who*, (Mœso-Goth. *hwas*, Anglo-Sax. *hwâ*,) the pure pronoun of the masculine and feminine gender, and of both numbers. The original termination of the pure pronoun was *a*, to which was added *s*, the original sign of the nominative singular masculine, or of the personal subject, in the Indo-European languages; as, Mœso-Goth. *hwas*. The termination *as* was abridged to *â*; as, Anglo-Sax. *hwâ*. Hence Eng. *who*; compare Anglo-Sax. *bân*, Eng. *bone*; Anglo-Sax. *hâm*, Eng. *home*; Anglo-Sax. *twâ*, Eng. *two*; in which words the Anglo-Sax. *a* becomes *o* in English.

Note.— *Who* is used only substantively.

2. *What*, (Mœso-Goth. *hwa* for *hwata*, Swed. and Dan. *hvad*, Anglo-Sax. *hwæt*,) the neuter gender of the pure pronoun. It is composed of the pure pronoun, and *d*, *t*, or some phonological equivalent, the original termination of the nominative and accusative singular neuter in the Indo-European languages. Compare Lat. *quod*, *quid*, *id*, *istud*, *illud*, *aliud*, and Eng. *it*, *that*; in which the termination *d* or *t* subserves the same purpose.

Note 1.— *What* is also used as an adjective, and that of all genders; the neuter gender being considered as the most generic or comprehensive. Compare English *that*, originally neuter, but now used as an adjective of all genders.

Note 2.— *What* is sometimes used elliptically, and thus puts on the appearance of an adverb or interjection; as, What if I undertake this business myself? i. e. What will be, if I undertake this business myself? What though etc. i. e. What will be, though etc. What! could ye not watch with me one hour? i. e. What is this? could ye not watch with me one hour? What ho? i. e. What is there? ho!

3. *Whose*, (Mœso-Goth. *hwis*, Anglo-Sax. *hwæs*,) the genitive case of the pure pronoun. It may be regarded as equivalent to *who's*, and is composed of the pure pronoun and the

Digitized by Google

termination *s*, the common sign of the genitive in the Indo-European languages.

Note.— *Whose* was originally of all genders; but in the neuter, it has given place to the compound form *whereof*, and *whereof* is now giving place to the phrase *of what*.

4. *Whom*, (Mœso-Goth. *hwana*, Swed. and Dan. *hvem*, Anglo-Sax. *hwæne*, *hwone*,) the accusative masculine and feminine of the pure prononn. It is composed of the pure pronoun, and the termination *m* or *n*, the common sign of the accusative singular masculine and feminine in the Indo-European languages. Compare Eng. *him* and *them*, in which the termination *m* subserves the same purpose.

Note.—For the accusative neuter, *what* is used. See *What* above.

5. *Which*, (Mœso-Goth. *hweleiks* or *hwileiks*, Old Germ. *huelih*, Germ. *welcher*, Iceland. *hvilikr*, Anglo-Sax. *hulic*, *hwylc*, *hwilc*, *hwelc*,) the partitive adjective. It is composed of *hwe* or *hwiu*, the ancient modal case of the pure pronoun, and the ancient form of Eng. *like*. Compare Eng. *each*, (Old Germ. *eogalihher*, Germ. *jeglicher*, Anglo-Sax. *ælc*,) and *such*, (Mœso-Goth. *swaleiks*, Old Germ. *solih*, Anglo-Sax. *swilc*,) in which the termination *ch* subserves the same purpose.

Note.— *Which* is properly an adjective of quality, *of what kind* or *sort?* but in use is a partitive adjective. It is of all genders.

6. *Whether*, (Mœso-Goth. *hwathar*, Old Germ. *huedar*, Anglo-Sax. *hwæther*,) the adjective of preference, a sort of comparative degree. It is formed from the pure pronoun, by annexing *thar*, *ther*, or *dar*, the termination of the comparative. Compare Lat. *uter*, *neuter*, *alter*, *ceterus;* and Eng. *either*, *neither*, *other;* in which words the termination *ter* or *ther* has the same force.

Note— *Whether* is nearly supplanted in usage by *which*, except as an adverb in indirect inquiry.

7. *Where*, (Mœso-Goth. *hwar*, Old Germ. *hwar*, Germ. *wo*, *wor*, *war*, Dutch *waar*, Iceland. and Swed. *hvar*, Dan. *hvor*, Anglo-Sax. *hwær*, *hwar*,) an adverb of the place *in* which. It is composed of the pure pronoun, and a termination common to all the Teutonic dialects.

Note.— *Where* is found in the compounds *whereabout*, *whereat*, *whereby*, *wherefore*, *wherein*, *whereon*, *wherewith*, *wherewithal;* which primarily refer to place, but in usage are extended to denote other relations also.

Digitized by Google

8. *Whence*, (Old Germ. *hwanan*, Germ. *wannen*, Iceland. *hvathan*, Swed. *hvadan*, Dan. *hveden*, Anglo-Sax. *hwonan*, *hwanon*,) an adverb of the place *from* which. It is composed of the pure pronoun, and a termination in *n* common to all the Teutonic dialects. The final sibilant sound is peculiar to the English language, and is perhaps an adverbial genitive sign. Compare Eng. *hence*, *thence*, *since*, which have a similar termination.

9. *Whither*, (Mœso-Goth. *hwadre*, Old Germ. *hwarot*, Old Sax. *huarod*, Iceland. *hvert*, Swed. *hvart*, Old Dan. *hvort*, *hvorth*, Anglo-Sax. *hwider*, *hwyder*,) an adverb of the place *to* which. It is composed of the pure pronoun, and a termination common with some variation to most of the Teutonic dialects.

10. *When*, (Mœso-Goth. *hwan*, Old Germ. *hwanne*, *hwenne*, Old Sax. *huan*, Germ. *wann*, *wenn*, Anglo-Sax. *hwonne*, *hwenne*, *hwœnne*,) an adverb of the time *in* which, is the ancient accusative singular masculine of the pure pronoun. Compare Lat. *quum*, *tum*, *dum*, *num*, and Eng. *then*, all of which have a similar termination.

11. *Why*. (Mœso-Goth. *hwe*, Old Germ. *hwiu*, Iceland. Swed. and Dan. *hvi*, Anglo-Sax. *hwi*, *hwy*, *hwig*,) an adverb of cause, is the ancient modal case of the pure pronoun, and was formerly preceded by the preposition *for ;* as, Anglo-Sax. *forhwi*, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *forthi*, Old Eng. *forthy*, therefore.)

12. *How*, (Mœso-Goth. *hwaiwa*, Old Germ. *hwieo*, *hwio*, Germ. *wie*, Anglo-Sax. *hwu*, *hû*,) an adverb of manner and intensity. It is composed of the ancient modal case, (Mœso-Goth. *hwe*, Old Germ. *hwiu*,) and a suffix, (Mœso-Goth. *aiwa*, Old Germ. *io* or *eo*, Germ. *je*, ever).

Most of these words are used also indefinitely or relatively, but such use does not come within the plan of this essay.

General Remarks.

1. These words form a distinct and well defined class. They have a common character. There is one idea which pervades them all, namely, that denoted by the interrogative element. They do not name or describe any person, thing, quality, place, time, cause or manner, but merely point out or hint at it, by way of interrogation, which is the nature of the pronoun. Hence they may all rank with pronouns and pronominal words, which together constitute one part of speech.

Digitized by Google

Our grammars are unfortunate in not giving more distinctness to this class of words. They usually distribute them with the different parts of speech, and thus destroy the importance which they justly claim as a class or whole.

2. The interrogatives are an original or underived class of words, and should be made prominent as such.

The older grammarians gave to the interrogative pronouns their proper place before the relative. J. Greenwood, who wrote in 1729, speaks of *who* and *whom*, which he calls interrogative pronouns, as being used also to signify relation. But our most popular grammarians now regard the interrogative pronouns as a modification of the relative, and derive the interrogative use of these words from the relative. Rev. A. Crombie, (Treatise on the Etymology and Syntax of the English language, London, 1809. p. 81,) discusses this very point, and comes to this erroneous conclusion.

His chief arguments are (1.) The analogy existing between the interrogative and relative. The relative, it is said, refers to a term or subject antecedent and known; the interrogative, to a term or subject subsequent and unknown. But this analogy, which may be admitted to exist, proves nothing as to priority of origin. (2.) That the interrogative sentence may be resolved by an ellipsis into a sentence with the relative; thus, Who did it? is equivalent to, I want to know who did it. But this logical equivalence does not prove in the least, that the phraseology without the ellipsis was ever in use as an historical fact.

On the contrary in favor of the priority of the interrogative, it may be urged, (1.) That the interrogative is found in a simple sentence, proposed to another to fill up, and is instinctive, as it were, in our nature; while the relative is found only in a compound sentence, and is very difficult of conception and explanation, and seems to indicate a later and more refined state of human language. (2.) That the interrogative in the indirect inquiry, and the indefinite, make the natural transition from the interrogative to the relative; not so from the relative to the interrogative. (3.) That the relative is, in many languages, a mutilated form of the interrogative. Thus, Ion. Gr. *κός*, who? *ὅς*, who; Lat. *quis*, who? *qui*, who; Eng. *who*, with the tone or accent, an interrogative, *who*, without the tone or accent, a relative. Such mutilation shows the effect of time.

3. These words, being well defined as to their nature, and underived as to their origin, have an interrogative element, as

Digitized by Google

shown above, common to them all. They thus stand aside from the usual laws of etymology and derivation, which respect nouns and verbs only. Hence to derive *what* from *wight*, and to connect it with Lat. *vivo*, *vixi*, *victum*, as Dr. Webster has done, or to derive *how* and *who* from Anglo-Sax. *hiwan*, to hew, and *what* from *hewed*, the participle of *hew*, as Dr. Richardson has done, is, to say the least, highly unreasonable.

This Analysis of English Interrogatives was first published in the *American Quarterly Register*, for Nov. 1842.

The analysis of the personal pronouns and of the demonstratives might be exhibited in a similar manner.

Z. Etymological Analysis of the Lord's Prayer in English.

In the English *Pater noster*, there are several words of Latin origin. These we shall specially notice. The pronominal elements are of course Teutonic.

Our.—The possessive pronoun derived from *u*, the pronominal element of the first person plural; see supra, p. 2. The *u* is involved in the diphthong *ou*. For the termination, comp. *her*, *your*, *their*.

Father.—This word, with slight variations, pervades the different Indo-European families; as, Anglo-Sax. *fader*, Mœso-Goth. *fadar*, Lat. *pater*, Gr. πατήρ, Sansk. *pitr*. But whether the first part of this word is onomatopoetic, and the termination merely formative without special significancy, or whether the first part is a proper root, and the latter part, *ter*, the suffix for the noun of the subject, it is difficult to determine.

Who.—The interrogative pronoun used for the relative. It is derived from the pronominal element *wh*; see supra, p. 3. For a full account of the termination, see supra, p. 101.

Art.—Sec. pers. sing. indic. from the defective verb *am*. For the termination *t*, comp. *wert*, *shalt*, *wilt*.

In.—A Teutonic preposition, found also in most of the Indo-European families.

Heaven.—Anglo-Sax. *heofon*, as if the passive participle from *hebban*, to heave.

Be hallowed.—Third pers. sing. pass. potential, used for the imperative, from *to hallow*, Anglo-Sax. *halgian*.

Thy.—A contraction of *thine*, the possessive pronoun derived from *th*, the pronominal element of the second person. For the termination and contraction, comp. *my* from *mine*.

Digitized by Google

Name.—This word, with slight variations, pervades the different Indo-European families; as, Anglo-Sax. *nama*, Mœso-Goth. *namo*, Lat. *nomen*, Gr. ὄνομα, Sansk. *naman*; from Eng. √*know*, Anglo-Sax. √*kna*, Lat. √*gno*, Gr. √γνο, with formative *m*.

Thy.—As before.

Kingdom.—An abstract noun; formed from the concrete by means of the suffix *dom*, see supra, p. 28. The ground-form *king*, Anglo-Sax. *cyning*, from Anglo-Sax. √*cen*, to beget.

Come.—Third pers. sing. potential, used for the imperative, from Eng. *come*, past *came*, part. *come*.

Thy.—As before.

Will.—A stem-noun, comp. Anglo-Sax. *will*, Mœso-Goth. *vilja*, from √*will*, Anglo.Sax. √*will*, Mœso-Goth. √*vilj*, Lat. √*vel*, Gr. √βουλ.

Be done.—Third pers. sing. pass. potential, used for the imperative, from the verb *to do*, Anglo-Sax. *don*, Gr. √θε.

On.—Another form of *in*, comp. Anglo-Sax. *an*, Mœso-Goth. *ana*, Gr. ἀνά.

Earth.—A stem-noun from the root *ear*, to plow, see supra, p. 85. For the root, Eng. *ear*, comp. Anglo-Sax. *erian*, Mœso-Goth. *arjan*, Lat. *aro*, Gr. ἀρόω.

As.—A contraction of *also*, compounded of *al*, and *so* from the pronominal element *s*. It is used as an adverb of manner.

In.—As before.

Heaven.—As before.

Give.—Sec. pers. sing. imperative of the verb *to give*, comp. Anglo-Sax. √*gif*, Mœso-Goth. √*gib*.

Us.—The objective case, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *us*, Mœso-Goth. *uns*,) from the pronominal element *u*, see supra, p. 2. Here used for the dative.

This.—A pronominal adjective, derived from the pronominal element *th*, denoting the remoter demonstrative, but employed here to denote the nearer demonstrative; see supra, p. 3.

Day.—A Teutonic stem-noun, found also in other Indo-European families; as, Anglo-Sax. *dœg*, Mœso-Goth. *dags*, Lat. *dies*.

Our.—As before.

Daily.—An adjective formed from the substantive *day* by means of the suffix *ly*, see supra, p. 20.

Bread.—A stem-noun, comp. Anglo-Sax. *bread*, from an uncertain root.

Digitized by Google

Forgive.—Sec. pers. sing. imperative of the verb *forgive*, which is formed from the Teutonic root *give*, by means of the prepositional suffix *for;* see supra, p. 89.

Us.—Objective case plural of the first personal pronoun; here used for the dative, as before.

Our.—As before.

Debts.—The plural objective of a noun of the passive object, from the Latin verb *debeo*, to owe, which is compounded of *de* and *habeo*, to possess.

As.—As before.

We.—Nomin. plur. derived from *u*, the pronominal element of the first personal pronoun.

Forgive.—First pers. plur. indicative from the verb *to forgive.*

Our.—As before.

Debtors.—Objective case plural of a *nomen agentis*, from the Latin verb *debeo*, which is compounded of *de* and *habeo.*

Lead.—Sec. pers. sing. imper. of the Teutonic verbal root *lead.* Comp. Anglo-Sax. *lædan.*

Us.—The objective case, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *us*, Mœso-Goth. *uns*,) derived from *u*, the pronominal element of the first person plural; see supra, p. 2. Here used as the objective case.

Not.—A contraction of *naught*, which is composed of *ne*, the element of negation, and *aught;* see supra, p. 3. Philol. Stud. p. 175.

Into.—A preposition compounded of *in* and *to;* see Philol. Stud. p. 80.

Temptation.—An abstract noun from *tempt*, a verb of Latin origin. Comp. Latin *tempto* or *tento*, a secondary or derivative verb from Lat. √*ten*, (in *tendo*,) to stretch, = Gr. √ *ταν*, Sansk. √*tan.*

But.—A conjunction, compounded of *be* or *by*, and *out.* See Philol. Stud. p. 161.

Deliver.—Sec. pers. sing. imper. of *deliver*, a word of Latin origin. Comp. Lat. *de*, from, and *libero*, a derivative or secondary verb from the stem-adjective *liber*, free.

Us.—The objective case of the plural of the pronoun of the first person. Here used as the objective case.

From.—A Teutonic preposition; see Philol. Stud. p. 76. A more modern form than *of*, see supra, p. 36.

Evil.—A Teutonic stem-adjective, with formative *el;* see supra, p. 14.

Digitized by Google

For.—A Teutonic particle, found also in other Indo-European families. Here used as a conjunction.

Thine.—The possessive pronoun, derived from *th*, the pronominal element of the second person. Here uncontracted. Comp. *thy* above.

Is.—Third pers. sing. indic. of the defective verb *is* or *am*. It is a Teutonic verb, but found in all the Indo-European families.

The.—The definite article, an unemphasized demonstrative pronoun, derived from *th*, the pronominal element of the remoter demonstrative; see supra, p. 3.

Kingdom.—As before.

And.—A Teutonic conjunction, found also in other Indo-European families.

The.—As before.

Power.—A word of Norman French origin; comp. Fr. *pouvoir*, Norman French *povare*.

And.—As before.

The.—As before.

Glory.—A derivative noun of Latin origin, from uncertain root.

For.—A Teutonic preposition, found also in most of the Indo-European families.

Ever.—A Teutonic stem-substantive with formative liquid, but found in most of the Indo-European families. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *aa*, *awa*, *æfer*, Mœso-Goth. *aiv*, Lat. *aevum*, Gr. *αἰων*.

Amen.—A Hebrew word derived to us through the Greek of the New Testament.

Digitized by Google

SPECIMEN

OF A

VOCABULARY OF TEUTONIC ROOTS

AND STEM-WORDS

IN THE

ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

1. This Vocabulary is intended only for the roots and stem-words in the Teutonic portion of our language.

2. The Teutonic portion of the English language, in its present state, exhibits a greater number of simple roots, than the other Teutonic dialects. This is owing to the fact that our language has cast off to a greater extent the terminations and inflections, which once encumbered the root. This applies only to the consonants of the root. The radical vowel is generally disguised in English, owing to the peculiar vocalism of the English language.

3. It is obviously proper, in a vocabulary of Teutonic English roots, to give first the Anglo-Saxon terms, as being merely an older form of English, then the Mœso-Gothic, as being merely an older form of Anglo-Saxon, and then the Latin, Greek, and Sanskrit, as exhibiting a still older form of the language. The root is found to vary as to its form; but, as a general rule, the farther we go back, the nearer we come to the absolute root.

4. In etymological investigations of the Teutonic dialects, regard must be had to the ancient or strong conjugation of the verbs.

5. In strongly inflected verbs, as all philologists now agree, the past tense is the root, and not the present tense, as in weakly inflected verbs.

6. In § 5. I. supra, we followed the common principle, that the present indicative gives the original form of the root. But in this Vocabulary we adopt the more scientific principle that the root is to be found in the past tense.

7. There are twelve classes or conjugations of strongly inflected verbs, in the kindred Teutonic dialects, distinguished by the internal inflection or change of vowel in the leading parts of the verb. We have been accustomed to follow the classification of Fr. Schmitthenner. See Amer. Journ. Educ. Vol. III. p. 101 ff. for a full exhibition of Schmitthenner's system. The system usually followed is that of Grimm.

Digitized by Google

(1.) Schmitthenner's Conjugation I. includes verbs which have, or rather originally had, *i* or its modification *e* before a single consonant in the present tense, *a* in the past tense, and *u* or its modification *o* in the past participle; as,

Goth.	pres. *brika*,	past *brak*,	part. *brukans*.
Anglo-Sax.	pres. *brece*,	past *bræc*,	part. *brocen*.
Germ.	pres. *breche*,	past *brach*,	part. *gebrochen*.
Eng.	pres. *break*,	past *brake*, obs.	part. *broken*.

Root **brak**.

The inflection here consists in the play of the vowels *i*, *a*, and *u*. The vowel *a*, as the leading or predominant vowel, is considered as the vowel of the root.

(2.) Schmitthenner's Conjugation II. includes verbs which have, or rather originally had, *i* or its modification *e* before two consonants in the present tense, *a* in the past tense, and *u* or its modification *o* in the past participle; as,

Goth.	pres. *siggwa*,	past *saggw*,	part. *suggwans*.
Anglo-Sax.	pres. *singe*,	past *sang*,	part. *sungen*.
Germ.	pres. *singe*,	past *sang*,	part. *gesungen*.
Eng.	pres. *sing*,	past *sang*,	part. *sung*.

Root **sang**.

The inflection here consists in the play of the vowels *i*, *a*, and *u*. The vowel *a*, as the leading or predominant vowel, is considered as the vowel of the root.

(3.) Schmitthenner's Conjugation III. includes verbs which have, or rather originally had, *i* or its modification *e* in the present tense, *a* in the past tense, and *i* or its modification *e* in the past participle; as,

Goth.	pres. *giba*,	past *gab*,	part. *gibans*.
Anglo-Sax.	pres. *gife*,	past *gaf*,	part. *gifen*.
Germ.	pres. *gebe*,	past *gab*,	part. *gegeben*.
Eng.	pres. *give*,	past *gave*,	part. *given*.

Root **gaf**.

The inflection here consists in the play of the vowels *i*, *a*, and *i*. The vowel *a*, as the leading or predominant vowel, is considered as the vowel of the root.

(4.) Schmitthenner's Conjugation IV. includes verbs which have, or rather originally had, *a* in the present tense, *â* (=*aa*) or its modification *o* in the past tense, and *a* in the past participle; as,

Digitized by Google

Goth.	pres. *slaha*,	past *sloh*,	part. *slahans*.
Anglo-Sax.	pres. *slea*,	past *sloh*,	part. *slegen*.
Germ.	pres. *schlage*,	past *schlug*,	part. *geschlagen*.
Eng.	pres. *slay*,	past *slew*,	part. *slain*.

Root √**slah.**

The radical vowel here is evidently *a*; which in the past tense is strengthened by *guna*, i. e. by prefixing another *a*.

(5.) Schmitthenner's Conjugation V. includes verbs which have, or rather originally had, *ei* in the present tense, and *ie* or *i* in the past tense and in the participle; as,

Goth.	pres. *dreiba*,	past *draib*,	part. *dribans*.
Anglo-Sax.	pres. *drife*,	past *draf*,	part. *drifen*.
Germ.	pres. *treibe*,	past *trieb*,	part. *getrieben*.
Eng.	pres. *drive*,	past *drove*.	part. *driven*.

Root **drif.**

The radical vowel here is evidently *i*; which in the present and past tenses is strengthened by *guna*, i. e. by prefixing *a* or *e*.

(6.) Schmitthenner's Conjugation VI. includes verbs which have, or rather originally had, *iu* in the present tense, *au* in the past tense, and *u* in the past participle; as,

Goth.	pres. *biuga*,	past *baug*,	part. *bugans*.
Anglo-Sax.	pres. *buge*,	past *beah*,	part. *bogen*.
Germ.	pres. *biege*,	past *bog*,	part. *gebogen*.
Eng.	pres. *bow*,	past (*bowed*,)	part. (*bowed*.)

Root **bug.**

The radical vowel here is evidently *u*; which in the present and past tenses is strengthened by *guna*, i. e. by prefixing *a* or *i*.

(7.) Schmitthenner's Conjugation VII. includes verbs which have, or rather originally had, a reduplication in the past tense, and whose root terminates with a vowel; as,

Goth.	pres. *saia*,	past *saiso*,	part. *saians*.
Anglo-Sax.	pres. *sawe*,	past *seow*,	part. *sawen*.
Eng.	pres. *sow*,	past (*sowed*,)	part. *sown* or *sowed*.

Root **saw.**

(8.) Schmitthenner's Conjugation VIII. includes verbs which have, or rather originally had, a reduplication in the past tense, and whose root terminates in *a* before two consonants; as,

Goth.	pres. *halda*,	past *haihald*,	part. *haldans*.
Anglo-Sax.	pres. *healde*,	past *heold*,	part. *healden*.

Digitized by Google

Germ.	pres. *halte*,	past *hielt*,	part. *gehalten.*
Eng.	pres. *hold*,	past *held*,	part. *holden.*

Root **hald.**

(9.) Schmitthenner's Conjugation IX. exhibits in Gothic a reduplication in the past tense, and in the German a long *á* before a simple consonant in the present; as,

Goth.	pres. *slepa*,	past *saislep*,	part. *slepans.*
Anglo-Sax.	pres. *slape*,	past *slep*,	part. *slapen.*
Germ.	pres. *schlafe*,	past *schlief*,	part. *geschlafen.*
Eng.	pres. *sleep*,	past (*slept*,)	part. (*slept.*)

Root **slap.**

Conjugations VII. VIII. and IX. as a whole, correspond to conjugations I. II. and III. as a whole. They all have the radical vowel *a*. But they are differently subdivided, and conjugations VII. VIII. and IX. have in Gothic a reduplication, which conjugations I. II. and III. have not.

(10.) Schmitthenner's Conjugation X. exhibits in Gothic a reduplication in the past tense, and in German *ú* = *aa*, (*a* strengthened by *guna*,) in the present and participle; as,

Goth.	pres. *greta*,	past *gaigrot*,	part. *gretans.*
Anglo-Sax.	pres. *grete*,	past (*grette*,)	part. *gretten.*
Eng.	pres. *greet*,	past (*greeted*,)	part. (*greeted.*)

Root **grat.**

This conjugation differs from the IV. in having the Gothic reduplication.

(11.) Schmitthenner's Conjugation XI. includes words which have, or rather originally had, *ai*, (*i* strengthened by *guna*,) in all the forms, and a reduplication also in the past tense; as,

Goth.	pres. *haita*,	past *haihait*,	part. *haitans.*
Anglo-Sax.	pres. *hate*,	past *het*,	part. *haten.*
Eng.	pres. *behight*, obs.	past *behot*, obs.	part. *hoten*, obs.

Root **hit.**

This conjugation differs from the V. in having the Gothic reduplication.

(12.) Schmitthenner's Conjugation XII. includes verbs which have, or rather originally had, *au*, (*u* strengthened by *guna*,), in all the forms, and a reduplication also in the past tense; as,

Digitized by Google

Goth.	pres. *auka*,	past *aiauk*,	part. *aukans.*
Anglo-Sax.	pres. *ece*,	past (*ecte*,)	part. (*geeced.*)
Eng.	pres. *eke*,	past (*eked*,)	part. (*eked.*)

Root **uk.**

This conjugation differs from the VI. in having the Gothic reduplication.

8. The student, in order to use the Vocabulary advantageously, should be familiar with Grimm's law of consonant changes, which has now become so important and interesting. This law we have given in part supra, p. 13. It consists in the rotation of the mute consonants of the several organs, in the same direction, as exhibited by the Saxon or Gothic and by the Germanic branch of the Teutonic family, in their relation to the other Indo-European families.

The mutes are divided into the tenues, as *p*, *t*, *k*; the aspirates, as, *ph*, *th*, *kh*; and the mediae, as *b*, *d*, *g*.

According to Grimm's law, words having a tenuis in the older languages, as Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin, exchange it for the corresponding aspirate in the Gothic or Saxon branch, and for the corresponding media in the German. Words having an aspirate in the original languages, exchange it for a media in the Gothic, and a tenuis in the German branch. And words having a media in the original languages, exchange it for a tenuis in the Gothic, and an aspirate in the German branch.

This principle is merely euphonic. The rotatory principle has never yet been fully explained.

This general law is somewhat modified by the special character of particular languages, as will be seen by the following table:

(1.) The Latin *c* (= *k*) becomes *h* (for *kh*) in English and German.

1. Lat. *c*alamus; Eng. *h*alm; Germ. *h*alm.
2. Lat. *c*anis; Eng. *h*ound; Germ. *h*und.
3. Lat. *c*annabis; Eng. *h*emp; Germ. *h*anf.
4. Lat. *c*ano; Eng. *h*en; Germ. *h*ahn.
5. Lat. *c*aput; Eng. *h*ead, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *heafod*;) Germ. *h*aupt.
6. Lat. *c*elo; Old Eng. *h*ele; Germ. *h*ehlen.
7. Lat. *c*entum; Eng. *h*undred; Germ. *h*undert.
8. Lat. *c*laudus; Eng. *h*alt; Germ. *h*alz, (in *hufehalz.*)
9. Lat. *c*opia; Eng. *h*eap; Germ. *h*aufe.

Digitized by Google

10. Lat. *cor*, (genit. *cordis*;) Eng. *h*eart; Germ. *h*erz.
11. Lat. *c*ornu; Eng. *h*orn; Germ. *h*orn.
12. Lat. *c*rinis; Eng. *h*air; Germ. *h*aar.
13. Lat. *c*urro; Eng. *h*urry.
14. Gr. κάρτος; Eng. *h*ard; Germ. *h*art.

(2.) The Latin *h* (for *kh*) becomes *g* in English and German.

1. Lat. *h*aedus; Eng. *g*oat; Germ. *g*eiss.
2. Lat. *h*omo; Eng. *g*room, (in *bridegroom*;) Germ. *g*am, (in *brautigam*.)
3. Lat. *h*ortus; Eng. *g*arden; Germ. *g*arten.
4. Lat. *h*ostis; Eng. *g*uest; Germ. *g*ast.
5. Gr. χήν; Eng. *g*oose; Germ. *g*ans.
6. Gr. χολή; Eng. *g*all; Germ. *g*alle.

(3.) The Latin *g* becomes *k* or *c* in English and German.

1. Lat. *g*elidus; Eng. *c*old; Germ. *k*alt.
2. Lat. *g*ena; Eng. *ch*in, (comp. Anglo-Sax. *cyn*,) Germ. *k*inn.
3. Lat. *g*enu; Eng. *k*nee; Germ. *k*nie.
4. Lat. *g*enus; Eng. *k*ind; Old High Germ. *k*unni.
5. Lat. *g*nosco; Eng. *k*en and *k*now; Germ. *k*ennen.
6. Lat. *g*ranum; Eng. *c*orn and *k*ernel; Germ. *c*orn and *k*ern.
7. Gr. γυνή; Eng. *q*ueen.
8. Sansc. *g*aus; Eng. *c*ow; Germ. *k*uh.

(4.) The Latin *t* becomes *th* in English, and *d* in German.

1. Lat. *t*ango; Eng. *th*ink; Germ. *d*enken.
2. Lat. *t*ego; Eng. *th*atch and *d*eck; Germ. *d*ecken.
3. Lat. *t*enuis: Eng. *th*in; Germ. *d*ünn.
4. Lat. *t*ertius; Eng. *th*ird; Germ. *d*ritter.
5. Lat. *t*onitru; Eng. *th*under; Germ. *d*onner.
6. Lat. *t*orreo; Eng. *th*irst; Germ. *d*urst.
7. Lat. *t*res; Eng. *th*ree; Germ. *d*rei.
8. Lat. *t*rudo; Eng. *th*rust.
9. Lat. *t*u; Eng. *th*ou; Germ. *d*u.
10. Lat. *t*ud, (in *istud*;) Eng. *th*at; Germ. *d*as.

(5.) The Latin or Greek *th* becomes *d* in English, and *t* in German.

1. Eng. *d*uck; Germ. *t*auchen and *d*ucken.
2. Gr. θήρ; Eng. *d*eer; Germ. *th*ier, (comp. Old High Germ. *t*ior).
3. Gr. θυγάτηρ; Eng. *d*aughter; Germ. *t*ochter.
4. Gr. θύρα; Eng. *d*oor; Germ. *th*ür, (comp. Old High Germ. *t*ura.)

(6.) The Latin *d* becomes *t* in English, and *z* in German.

Digitized by Google

1. Lat. *d*ecem; Eng. *t*en; Germ. *z*ehn.
2. Lat. *d*ens; Eng. *t*ooth; Germ. *z*ahn.
3. Lat. *d*ico; Eng. *t*each; Germ. *z*eigen.
4. Old Lat. *d*ingua; Eng. *t*ongue; Germ. *z*unge.
5. Lat. *d*omo; Eng. *t*ame; Germ. *z*ähmen.
6. Lat. *d*uco; Eng. *t*ug; Germ. *z*iehen.
7. Lat. *d*uo; Eng. *t*wo; Germ. *z*wei.
8. Gr. *δάκρυ*; Eng. *t*ear; Germ. *z*ähre.

(7.) The Latin *p* becomes *f* in English, and *f* or *v* in German.

1. Lat. *p*ater; Eng. *f*ather; Germ. *v*ater.
2. Lat. *p*auci; Eng. *f*ew; Old High Germ. *f*ahe.
3. Lat. *p*ellis; Eng. *f*ell; Germ. *f*ell.
4. Lat. *p*es, (genit. *pedis*;) Eng. *f*oot; Germ. *f*uss.
5. Lat. *p*iscis; Eng. *f*ish; Germ. *f*isch.
6. Lat. *p*lenus; Eng. *f*ull; Germ. *v*oll.
7. Lat. *p*ro and *p*rae; Eng. *f*ore and *f*or; Germ. *f*ür and *v*or.
8. Lat. *p*ulex; Eng. *f*lea; Germ. *f*loh.
9. Gr. *πείρω*; Eng. *f*are; Germ. *f*ahren.
10. Gr. *πέντε*; Eng. *f*ive; Germ. *f*ünf.
11. Gr. *πῦρ*; Eng. *f*ire; Germ. *f*euer.

(8.) The Latin *f* becomes *b* in English and German.

1. Lat. *f*agus; Eng. *b*eech; Germ. *b*uche.
2. Lat. *f*ero; Eng. *b*ear; Germ. ge*b*ären.
3. Lat. *f*lo; Eng. *b*low; Germ. *b*lähen.
4. Lat. *f*los; Eng. *b*loom; Germ. *b*lume.
5. Lat. *f*olium; Eng. *b*lade; Germ. *b*latt.
6. Lat. *f*oro; Eng. *b*ore; Germ. *b*ohren.
7. Lat. *f*rango; Eng. *b*reak; Germ. *b*rechen.
8. Lat. *f*rater; Eng. *b*rother; Germ. *b*ruder.
9. Lat. *f*ruor, (whence *fruges*;) Eng. *b*rook; Germ. *b*rauchen.
10. Lat. *f*ulgeo and *f*lagro; Eng. *b*link; Germ. *b*licken.
11. Lat. *f*uo; Eng. *b*e; Germ. *b*in.
12. Gr. *ὀφρύς*; Eng. *b*row; Germ. *b*raue.

(9.) The Latin *b* becomes *p* in English, and *f* in German.

1. Lat. canna*b*is; Eng, hem*p*; Germ. han*f*.

All these examples, excepting the very last one, have respect to the initial sound of the word, where these principles exert their power freely; but in the middle or end of a word, these principles are often affected by euphonic laws, arising from the accumulation of consonants.

Sometimes two of these changes are illustrated in the same word; as,

Digitized by Google

1. Lat. *claudus*; Eng. *halt*. See Nos. (1.) and (6.)
2. Lat. *cor*, (genit. *cordis*;) Eng. *heart*. See Nos. (1.) and (6.)
3. Lat. *caput*; Anglo-Sax. *heafod*. See Nos. (1.) and (7.)
4. Lat. *cannabis*; Eng. *hemp*. See Nos. (1.) and (9.)
5. Lat. *haedus*; Eng. *goat*. See Nos. (2.) and (6.)
6. Lat. *tango*; Eng. *think*. See Nos. (4.) and (3.)
7. Eng. *third*; Germ. *dritte*. See Nos. (4.) and (5.)
8. Lat. *trudo*; Eng. *thrust*. See Nos. (4.) and (6.)
9. Lat. *istud*; Eng. *that*; Germ. *das*. See Nos. (4.) and (6.)
10. Eng. *deep*; Germ. *tief*. See Nos. (5.) and (9.)
11. Lat. *dens*, (genit. *dentis*;) Eng. *tooth*. See Nos. (6.) and (4.)
12. Eng. *tide*; Germ. *zeit*. See Nos. (6.) and (5.)
13. Lat. *pater*; Eng. *father*. See Nos. (7.) and (4.)
14. Lat. *pes*, (genit. *pedis*;) Eng. *foot*. See Nos. (7.) and (6.)
15. Lat. *piscis*; Eng. *fish*. See Nos. (7.) and (1.)
16. Lat. *frango*; Eng. *break*. See Nos. (8.) and (3.)
17. Lat. *fruor*, (whence *fruges*;) Eng. *brook*. See Nos. (8.) and (3.)
18. Lat. *fulgeo*; Eng. *blink*. See Nos. (8.) and (3.)
19. Lat. *frater*; Eng. *brother*. See Nos. (8.) and (4.)

9. In the development of the Indo-European languages, there has been a gradual transition from *a* to *e* and from *e* to *i*, and again from *a* to *o* and from *o* to *u*. This has been called *precession*, because the formation of the vowel sound advances forward in the mouth, in the one case in the way of the tongue, and in the other in the way of the lips.

(1.) Examples of the first kind of precession.

Sansk. *aham*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Lat. *ego*, Goth. *ik*, Old Eng. *ic*.

Sansk. *asti*, Gr. *ἔστι*, Lat. *est*, Goth. *ist*, Eng. *is*.

Sansk. *mahat*, Gr. *μέγας*, Lat. *magnus*, Goth. *mikils*, Eng. *mickle*.

Sansk. *agnis*, Lat. *ignis*.

Sansk. *antas*, Gr. *ἐντός*, Lat. *intus*.

Sansk. *saptan*, Gr. *ἑπτά*, Lat. *septem*, Goth. *sibun*, Eng. *seven*.

Sansk. *madhu*, Gr. *μέθυ*, Lat. *temetum*, Germ. *meth*, Eng. *mead*.

This is also called *attenuation*.

(2.) Examples of the second kind of precession.

Sansk. *ga*, Mœso-Goth. *gaggan*, Anglo-Sax. *gan*, Eng. *go*.

Sansk. *bhrâtri*, Gr. *φράτηρ*, Lat. *frater*, Anglo-Sax. *brodher*, Eng. *brother*.

Sansk. *pad*, Gr. *πούς* (genit. *ποδός*,) Anglo-Sax. *fôt*, Eng. *foot*.

Digitized by Google

Sansk. *apa*, Gr. ἀπό, Lat. *ab*, Mœso-Goth. *af*, Anglo-Sax. *af*, Eng. *of*, *off*.

Sansk. *kânksh*, Mœso-Goth. *huggrjan*, Anglo-Sax. *hunger*, Eng. *hunger*.

(3.) Examples of both kinds of precession in the same word.

Sansk. *saptamas*, Gr. ἕβδομος, Lat. *septimus*.

Sansk. *agni*, fire; Lat. *ignis*, id. Mœso-Goth. *auhns*, an oven, Anglo-Sax. *ofen*, Eng. *oven*.

This rule is to be considered as showing a general proclivity of language to move in this direction.

10. The reader should bear in mind, that *an* is the infinitive termination in Anglo-Saxon and Mœso-Gothic; that *s* is the nominative termination in Mœso-Gothic nouns; and that a vowel, whether final, or before a final *s*, in some Teutonic words, is merely formative, preparing the way for the declension.

11. It sometimes happens that an English dissyllable has been evolved from an original monosyllable; as, *swallow* from Anglo-Sax. √*swelg*; *wallow* from Lat. √*volv*; *follow* from Germ. √*folg*.

12. It sometimes happens that an English monosyllable has been contracted or abbreviated from an original dissyllable; as, *ear* (of corn) from Anglo-Sax. *eahher*; *ere* (sooner) from Germ. *eher*; *frail* from Lat. *fragilis*.

13. The letter *g* in the Teutonic dialects often vocalizes, and in English is sometimes entirely lost; as, *enough*, Anglo-Sax. *genog*; *hail*, Anglo-Sax. *hagel*; *to dry*, Anglo-Sax. *drigan*.

14. The final consonant in English roots is often peculiar and anomalous. In that case we restore the original or predominant letter; as, *gaf* for *gav*, (comp. *gift*;) *frus* for *fruz*, (comp. *frost*).

15. Words, commencing with *hl*, *hn* or *hr* in Anglo-Saxon, often omit the initial *h* in English. In that case we restore the original *h*; as √**hlad**, √**hlup**, √**hrang**.

16. English verbs sometimes have an epenthetic *n*. We omit such *n* in the root; as, √**thak**.

17. We have printed the roots in the full-faced character, but have contented ourselves to print the stem-words, and the corresponding words in the kindred dialects, merely in Italics.

18. This attempt at a Vocabulary of English Roots is to be regarded merely as an experiment. The problem is, how to elicit the true form of the root, and how to present it to the eye to the best advantage.

The author of this Vocabulary confines himself to the Teu-

Digitized by Google

tonic portion of our language; because the other portions, as the Latin and the Greek, have been labored abundantly.

The author of this Vocabulary confines himself to the roots and stem-words, in order that he may enter directly into the heart of the language, and thus deduce its essential principles. The longer forms of the language lie more remote.

The roots in English have been subjected to great changes. The changes in the consonants may be reduced to a system; but the changes in the vowels have been only partially explained.

The prosecution of such a work is attended with great embarrassment. A decision must often be made, where the data are insufficient, or where the facts seem to contradict each other.

19. The different classes of words which fall into this Vocabulary, such as it is, need to be differently treated.

We have given most attention to the strongly inflected verbs, which form as it were the basis of the Teutonic dialects. The roots given are derived from a combined consideration of the English, Anglo-Saxon, and Mœso-Gothic dialects, and belong to these dialects as a whole. In the order of these dialects, we pursue the principle laid down on p. 111. Prelim. Rem. 3.

In stem-nouns, whose verbal root is not ascertained with certainty, we have only to proceed historically, going back step by step from one form of the word to another.

Numerals and quantitatives, which make a part of speech by themselves, are treated like the stem-nouns.

Prepositions are also treated like the stem-nouns, although their etymology is still a matter of uncertainty.

Derivatives from pronominal elements do not properly belong to this Vocabulary, yet a few will be found inserted.

20. In reference to Sanskrit analogues, in the present state of philological knowledge, it might be expedient to insert them with the initial of the person's name on whose authority the comparison or coincidence rests.

In reference to Old High German analogues, a similar course might be pursued.

Hebrew, Celtic, and Finnish analogues should be omitted, till the nature of the related words in those languages is better understood.

21. We are happy to find that Pliny E. Chase has just published a work entitled *Sanscrit and English Analogues*. His work deserves attention, and should be an appurtenance of all our Higher School rooms, as a book of reference.

Digitized by Google

TEUTONIC ROOTS AND STEM-WORDS.

Acre, a stem-substantive with merely formative liquid, (see supra, p. 14.) Anglo-Sax. *æcer*, Mœso-Goth. *akrs*, Lat. *ager*, Gr. ἀγρός.

Note.—The agreement of the Greek, Latin, and Teutonic, in respect to the formative liquid *r*, is worthy of notice.

√**Ag**, (to possess,) uncertain strong conj., whence Eng. *owe*, past *owed*, pass. partic. *owing* or *owed*; Anglo-Sax. *agan*, *aht*, *agen*; Mœso-Goth. *aigan*, *aihta*, *aigans*. Comp. Gr. ἔχω. Hence *ought*, a preteritive and auxiliary verb, also *own*.

Note 1.—The vocalization of *g*, in the transition from Anglo-Saxon to English, (see Prelim. Rem. 13.) seems to have disturbed the English orthography.

Note 2.—The Gr. ἔχω is said to stand for ϝέχω, (comp. fut. ϝέξω). It is remarkable that in Old Friesic the form *haga* is used as well as *aga*.

All, a quantitative, Anglo-Sax. *eall*, Mœso-Goth. *alls*. Hence *also*, *almighty*.

Note.—The Anglo Saxon often writes *ea* for *a*, when followed by *h*, *l*, or *r*. But the English seems to restore the original vowel.

And, a primary conjunction, Anglo-Sax. *and*, Old Fries. *and*, *end*.

Arm, n. Anglo-Sax. *earm*, (see note on *All*,) Mœso-Goth. *arms*, Lat. *armus*, the shoulder, Gr. ἀμός, id. Hence *armlet*.

Arrow, a stem-substantive, originally of one syllable, (see supra, p. 5, 6.) Anglo-Sax. *arewa*, Mœso-Goth. *arwazna*.

At, prep. (kindred with *to*,) Anglo-Sax. *æt*, Mœso-Goth. *at*, Lat. *ad*.

Note.—An original *a* before most of the mutes, passes in Anglo-Saxon into *æ*; but the original *a* often returns in English.

√**At**, strong conj. III. Schm. whence Eng. *eat*, past *ate* or *eat*, pass. partic. *eaten* or *eat*; Anglo-Sax. *etan*, *æt*, *eten*; Mœso-Goth. *itan*, *at*, *itans*. Comp. Lat. √*ed*, Gr. √ἐδ.

Note.—This root illustrates Grimm's law of mute consonant changes; as, Lat. *edo*, Eng. *eat*, Germ. *essen*.

Digitized by Google

Awe, n. Anglo-Sax. *oga*, Mœso-Goth. *agis*, fear, from Mœso-Goth. √**ag**, to fear. Hence *to awe*, *awful*.

Note.—As no one letter here exhibits its proper sound, Dr. Duponceau selected this word to illustrate the nature of a lexical sign in Chinese. But the orthography of Eng. *awe* is not so entirely arbitrary, as Dr. Duponceau appears to think. The word was originally of two syllables, *a-we*, (comp. Dan. *a-ve*). In passing into a monosyllable, the *w* lost its consonantal power, and in the character of a vowel helped to form the diphthong *aw* or *au*. This diphthong, which properly should be pronounced like *ou* in found, has, by a very general law of the English language, acquired the kindred sound of *a* in *au*. The mute *e* is retained to show that the vowel *a* is long. The irregularity of the pronunciation in English is no proof that the word, or combination of letters, *awe*, is ideographic in our language.

Axe, n. Anglo-Sax *æx*, (see note on *At*,) Mœso-Goth. *agizi*, Lat. *ascia*, Gr. ἀξίνη.

√**Bad**, (to ask,) strong conj. III. Schm. whence Eng. *bid*, past *bade* or *bid*, pass. partic. *bidden* or *bid*; Anglo-Sax. *biddan*, *bæd*, *beden*; Mœso-Goth. *bidan*, *bad*, *bidans*.

Note.—The Mœso-Gothic past tense gives the radical vowel.

√**Bak**, strong. conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *bake*, past *baked*, pass. partic. *baken* or *baked*; Anglo-Sax. *bacan*, *bôc*, *bacen*. Comp. Lat. √*coc*, to cook; Gr. √*πεπ*, id. Hence *batch*, *bakery*.

Bale, n. (obsolete,) evil, Anglo-Sax. *balew*, Mœso-Goth. *balvs*. Hence *baleful*.

√**Band**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *bind*, past *bound*, pass. partic. *bound*; Anglo-Sax. *bindan*, *band*, *bunden*; Mœso-Goth. *bindan*, *band*, *bundans*. Hence *band*, n. *bond*, n. *bundle*, *bandage*, *bondage*.

Bane, n. Angle-Sax. *bana*, Mœso-Goth. *banja*. Hence *baneful*.

√**Bar**, strong conj. I. Schm. whence Eng. *bear*, past *bore*, pass. partic. *borne* and *born*; Anglo-Sax. *beran*, *bær*, *boren*; Mœso-Goth. *bairan*, *bar*, *baurans*. Comp. Lat. √*fer*, Gr. √*φερ*. Hence *bier*, *berth*, *birth*, *burthen*.

√**Barst**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *burst*, past *burst*, pass. partic. *burst*; Anglo-Sax. *berstan*, *bærst*, *borsten*.

Note.—We infer the root *barst* from the Anglo-Sax. past tense *bærst*. Comp. √**At**.

Beam, n. Anglo Sax. *beam*, a tree, beam; Mœso-Goth. *bagms*, a tree.

Digitized by Google

Bear, n. Anglo-Sax. *bera*, Mœso-Goth. *biari*, a wild beast, Lat. *fera*, id. Gr. *φήρ*, id.

Bed, n. Anglo-Sax. *bed*, Mœso-Goth. *badi*. Hence *bedstead*.

Beech, n. Anglo-Sax. *bece*, *bôc*, Lat. *fagus*, Gr. *φηγός*.

Note.—This stem-substantive illustrates Grimm's law of mute consonant changes; as, Lat. *fagus*, Eng. *beech*, Old High Germ. *puohha*.

Belly, n. Anglo-Sax. *bælg*, a bag, belly, Mœso-Goth. *balgs*, a bag.

√**Bid**, (to remain,) strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *bide*, past *bode*, pass. partic. *bode;* Anglo-Sax. *bidan*, *bad*, *biden;* Mœso-Goth. *beidan*, *baid*, *bidans*. Hence *abide*.

√**Bit**, strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *bite*, past *bit*, pass. partic. *bitten* or *bit;* Anglo Sax. *bitan*, *bat*, *biten;* Mœso-Goth. *beitan*, *bait*, *bitans*. Hence *bit*, n. *bite*, n.

√**Blaw**, strong conj. VII. Schm. whence Eng. *blow*, past *blew*, pass. partic. *blown;* Anglo-Sax. *blawan*, *bleow*, *blawen*. Comp. Lat. √*flu*. Hence *blowth*, obsolete.

Board, n. Anglo-Sax. *bord*, Mœso-Goth. *baurd*. Hence *to board*, *boarding*.

Bold, adj. Anglo-Sax. *bald*, Mœso-Goth. *balths*. Hence *bolden*, *boldness*.

Bone, n. Anglo-Sax. *bân*, Mœso-Goth. *bain*.

Boom, Anglo-Sax. *beam*, a tree, beam; Mœso-Goth. *bagms*, a tree.

Borough, a town, Anglo-Sax. *burh*, (genit. *burga*,) a citadel; Mœso-Goth. *baurgs*, id. Gr. *πύργος*, a tower; from Anglo-Sax. √**barg**, to defend, Mœso-Goth. **barg**, id.

Both, a numeral, Anglo-Sax. *buta*, *ba*, Mœso-Goth. *bai*, Lat. *ambo*, Gr. *ἄμφω*.

√**Brag**, mixed conj. whence Eng. *bring*, past *brought*, pass. partic. *brought;* Anglo-Sax. *bringan*, *brohte*, *gebroht;* Mœso-Goth. *briggan*, *brahta*, *briggans*.

Note.—In place of Mœso-Goth. and Anglo-Sax. *h*, the English employs *gh* or *g*, which however has ceased to be pronounced. The *n* is epenthetic, as in *think*.

√**Brak**, strong conj. I. Schm. whence Eng. *break*, past *broke*, pass. partic. *broken* or *broke;* Anglo-Sax. *brecan*, *bræc*, *brocen;* Mœso-Goth. *brikan*, *brak*, *brukans*. Comp. Lat. √*frag*. Hence *breach*, *breakfast*.

Bright, adj. Anglo-Sax. *beorht*, *bryht*, Mœso-Goth. *bairhts*. Hence *brighten*.

Digitized by Google

Note 1.—On the guttural *gh*, see note on √**Brag.**

Note 2.—The transposition of *r*, seems to have begun in the Anglo-Saxon, and to have been continued in the English.

Broad, adj. Anglo. Sax. *brâd*, Mœso-Goth. *braids.*

Brow, n. Anglo-Sax. *bræw*, *breaw*, Mœso-Goth. *braw*, Gr. ὀφρύς.

√**Bu** or **be,** (part of substantive verb, *be*, *was*, *been,*) uncertain strong conj. whence the English forms, *be*, *being*, *been;* Anglo-Sax. infin. *beon*, indic. *beo*, subj. *beo*, imper. *beo*, pres. partic. *beonde.* Comp. Lat. √*fu*, Gr. √φυ, Sansk. √*bhû.* The conjugation of the Greek and Sanskrit verbs is complete. Hence *being*, n.

√**Bud,** (to command,) strong conj. VI. Schm. whence Eng. *bid*, past *bade* or *bid*, pass. partic. *bidden* or *bid;* Anglo-Sax. *beodan*, *bad*, *boden;* Mœso-Goth. *biudan*, *baud*, *budans.*

Note.—The vowel of the root is deduced from the Mœso-Gothic.

√**Bug,** mixed conj. whence Eng. *buy*, past *bought*, pass. partic. *bought;* Anglo-Sax. *bycgan*, *bohte*, *geboht;* Mœso-Goth. *bugjan*, *bauhta*, *bauhts.*

Note.—For the guttural *gh*, see note on **Brag.**

√**But,** strong conj. XII. Schm. whence Eng. *beat*, past *beat*, pass. partic. *beaten* or *beat;* Anglo-Sax. *beatan*, *beot*, *beaten.* Comp. Lat. *batuo.* For a full investigation of this Teutonic root, see Fowler's English Gram. Ed. I. p. 351. Hence *bat*, *bate*, *beat*, n. *beetle*, *make-bate.*

By, prep. Anglo-Sax. *bi*, *be*, *big*, Mœso-Goth. *bi*, Gr. ἐπί, Sansk. *abhi.*

√**Cam,** strong conj. I. Schm. whence Eng. *come*, past *came*, pass. partic. *come;* Anglo-Sax. *cuman*, *com*, *cumen;* Mœso-Goth. *qiman*, *qam*, *qumans.*

√**Can,** strong conj. III. Schm. whence Eng. *ken*, past *kenned*, pass. partic. *kenned;* Mœso-Goth. *kunnan*, *kuntha*, *kunths;* and also the preteritive auxiliary English verb, *can*, *could*,

Note.—It is now generally admitted that the spelling of *could* is an unhappy imitation of *would* and *should.*

√**Catch,** mixed conj. whence Eng. *catch*, past *caught* or *catched*, pass. partic. *caught* or *catched.*

√**Chaw** or **chew,** uncertain strong conj. whence Eng. *chaw* or *chew*, past *chawed* or *chewed*, pass. partic. *chawed* or *chewed;* Anglo-Sax. *ceowan*, *ceaw*, *gecowen.*

√**Chid,** strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *chide*, past *chid*, pass. partic. *chidden* or *chid;* Anglo-Sax. *cidan*, *cad*, *ciden.*

Digitized by Google

√**Chus,** strong conj. VI. Schm. whence Eng. *choose*, past *chose*, pass. partic. *chosen;* Anglo-Sax. *ceosan, ceas, coren;* Mœso-Goth. *kiusan, kaus, kusans.* Hence *choice.*

Note.—The vowel of the root is deduced from the Mœso-Gothic.

√**Claf,** (to adhere,) strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *cleave*, past *cleaved*, pass. partic. *cleaved;* Anglo-Sax. *clifigan.*

√**Clamb,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *climb*, past *climbed*, pass. partic. *climbed;* Anglo-Sax. *climban, clamb, clumben.*

√**Clang,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *cling*, past *clung*, pass. partic. *clung;* Anglo-Sax. *clingan.* Hence *clang*, n. *Clock*, Anglo-Sax. *clucga*, a bell, clock. The term is onomatopoetic, and of course kindred to other onomatopoetic words; as, *to clack, to cluck.*

√**Cluf,** (to divide,) strong conj. VI. Schm. whence Eng. *cleave*, past *cleft*, pass. partic. *cleft* or *cleaved;* Anglo-Sax. *clufan, cleaf, clofen.* Hence *cleaver, cleft, cleavage.*

Corn, n. Anglo-Sax. *corn*, Mœso-Goth. *kaurn*, Lat. *granum.* Hence *kernel.*

√**Craw,** strong conj. VII. Schm. whence Eng. *crow*, past *crowed*, pass. partic. *crowed;* Anglo-Sax. *crawan, creow, crawen.* Hence *crow*, n.

√**Dag,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *dig*, past *dug* or *digged*, pass. partic. *dug* or *digged;* Anglo-Sax. *dician.* Hence *dike, ditch.*

√**Dalf,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *delve*, past *delved*, pass. partic. *delved;* Anglo-Sax. *delfen, dealf, dolfen.*

√**Dar,** uncertain strong conj. whence Eng. *dare*, past *durst;* Anglo-Sax. *dearran, dorste;* Mœso-Goth. *daursan, daurste.* Comp. Gr. √θαῤῥ or θαρσ.

Note.—Observe Grimm's law; Gr. √θαῤῥ, Eng. *dare*, Old High Germ. √*tar.*

Dark, adj. Anglo-Sax. *deorc.*

Deer, n. Anglo-Sax. *deor*, Mœso-Goth. *dius*, Gr. θήρ.

Note.—Observe Grimm's law; Gr. θήρ, Eng. *deer*, Old High Germ. *tior.*

√**Dif,** uncertain strong conj. whence Eng. *dive*, past *dived*, (O. E. *dove*,) pass. partic. *dived;* Anglo-Sax. *dufian, dyfde, doven.*

√**Do,** uncertain strong conj. whence Eng. *do*, past *did*, (with reduplication,) pass. partic. *done;* Anglo-Sax. *don, dyde, gedon;* (Mœso-Goth. *deds*, n. a deed). Comp. Gr. √θε, Sansk. *dhâ.*

Digitized by Google

Note.—Observe Grimm's law, Gr. √θε, Eng. *do*, Old High Germ. *tuon*.

Door, n. Anglo-Sax. *duru*, *dyr*, Mœso-Goth. *daur*, Gr. θύρα.

Note.—Observe Grimm's law; Gr. θύρα, Eng. *door*, Old High Germ. *tor*, *turi*.

√**Drag**, strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *draw*, past *drew*, pass. partic. *drawn*; Anglo-Sax. *dragan*, *droh*, *dragen*; Mœso-Goth. *dragan*, *drog*, *dragans*. Comp. Lat. √*trah*. Hence Eng. *draught*, *draft*, also *to drag*, with weak conjugation.

Note.—Observe Grimm's law in the final letters of the root; Lat. √*trah*, Eng. *drag*, Old High Germ. √*trak*.

√**Drank**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *drink*, past *drank*, pass. partic. *drunk*; Anglo-Sax. *drincan*, *dranc*, *druncen*; Mœso-Goth. *drigkan*, *dragk*, *drugkans*. Hence *drunken*, adj.

√**Drif**, strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *drive*, past *drove*, pass. partic. *driven*; Mœso-Goth. *dreiban*, *draif*, *dribans*. Hence *drove*, n. *drift*.

√**Duck**, past *ducked*, pass. partic. *ducked*, weak conj. Comp. Lat. *tingo*, Gr. τέγγω.

√**Ear**, (to plow,) obs. past *eared*, pass. partic. *eared*, weak conj.; Anglo-Sax. *erian*, Mœso-Goth. *arjan*. Comp. Lat. *aro*, Gr. ἀρόω. Hence *earth*, *earable*.

Ear, (of corn,) n. Anglo-Sax. *æhher*, *ear*, (see Prelim. Rem. 12.) Mœso-Goth. *ahs*, (gen. *ahsis*,) from a root corresponding with the root of Lat. *acer*, Gr. ἄκρον.

Ear, (organ of hearing,) n. Anglo-Sax. *eare*, Mœso-Goth. *auso*, Lat. *auris*, Gr. οὖς.

Egg, n. (O. E. *ey*.) Anglo-Sax. *æg*, Lat. *ovum*, Gr. ὠόν.

Eight, a cardinal numeral, Anglo-Sax. *eahta*, Mœso Goth. *ahtau*, Lat. *octo*, Gr. ὀκτώ. Hence *eighth*, *eighty*.

Ell, *n.* Anglo-Sax. *elne*, Mœso-Goth. *aleina*, Lat. *ulna*, Gr. ὠλένη. Hence *elbow*.

End, n. Anglo-Sax. *ende*, Mœso-Goth. *andeis*. Hence *endless*.

Ever, (O. E. *aye*,) n. (often used as an adverb,) Anglo-Sax. *â*, *awa*, *æfer*; Mœso-Goth. *aivs*, Lat. *aevum*, Gr. ἀεί. Hence *everlasting*.

Ewe, n. Anglo-Sax. *eowu*, Mœso-Goth. *avi*, Lat. *ovis*, Gr. ὄϊς.

Eye, n. Anglo-Sax. *eage*, Mœso-Goth. *augo*, Lat. *oculus*, Gr. ὄκος.

√**Faht**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *fight*, past *fought*, pass. partic. *fought*; Anglo-Sax. *feohtan*, *feaht*, *feohten*. Hence *fight*, n.

Digitized by Google

√**Fall,** strong conj. VIII. Schm. whence Eng. *fall*, past *fell*, pass. partic. *fallen;* Anglo-Sax. *feallan*, *feoll*, *gefeallen*. Comp. Lat. *fallo*, to stumble, deceive, Gr. √σφάλλω, id. Hence *fall*, n. *windfall*.

√**Fand,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *find*, past *found*, pass. partic. *found;* Anglo-Sax. *findan*, *fand*, *funden;* Mœso-Goth. *finthan*, *fanth*, *funthans*. Hence *foundling*.

√**Far,** strong. conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *fare*, past *fared*, pass. partic. *fared;* Anglo-Sax. *faran*, *for*, *faren*. Comp. Lat. *pergo*, Gr. πείρω. Hence *fare*, n. *welfare*, *farewell*.

Fell, (skin,) n. Anglo Sax. *fell*, Mœso-Goth. *fill*, Lat. *pellis*.

√**Fetch,** mixed conj. whence Eng. *fetch*, past *fetched*, pass. partic. *fetched;* Anglo-Sax. *feccan* or *fetian*, *fette*, *gefetod*.

Few, adj. of quantity, Anglo-Sax. *feawa*, Lat. *paucus*.

Fire, n. Anglo-Sax. *fyr*, Gr. πῦρ.

Fish, n. Anglo-Sax. *fisc*, Mœso-Goth *fisks*, Lat. *piscis*.

Five, an ordinal numeral, Anglo-Sax. *fif*, Mœso-Goth. *fimf*, Lat. *quinque*, Gr. πέμπε. Hence *fifth*.

√**Flang,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *fling*, past *flung*, pass. partic. *flung*.

√**Flu,** strong conj. VI. Schm. whence Eng. *flow*, past *flowed*, pass. partic. *flowed;* Anglo-Sax. *flowan*, *fleow*. Comp. Lat. *fluo*, Gr. φλύω.

√**Flug,** strong conj. VI. Schm. whence Eng. *fly*, past *flew*, pass. partic. *flown;* Anglo-Sax. *fleogan*, *fleah*, *flogen*. Hence *fly*, n. *flight*.

Foal, n. Anglo-Sax. *fole*, Mœso-Goth. *fula*, Lat. *pullus*, Gr. πῶλος.

Foot, n. Anglo-Sax. *fôt*, Mœso-Goth. *fotus*, Lat. *pes*, (genit. *pedis*,) Gr. πούς, (genit. πόδος).

For, a Teutonic preposition, found also in the other Indo-European languages; as, Eng. *for*, Anglo-Sax. *for*, Mœso-Goth. *faura*. Comp. Lat. *prae* and *pro*, Gr. πρό.

√**Fraht,** strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *freight*, past *freighted*, pass. partic. *fraught* or *freighted*. Hence *freight*, n. *freightage*.

√**Frus,** strong conj. VI. Schm. whence Eng. *freeze*, past *froze*, pass. partic. *frozen;* Anglo-Sax. *frusan*, *freas*, *froren*. Hence *frost*.

√**Ga,** (part of irregular verb *go*, *went*, *gone*,) uncertain strong conj. whence Eng. *go*, pass. partic. *gone;* Anglo-Sax. *gan*, *gangan*, pass. partic. *gan*, *gangen;* Mœso-Goth. *gaggan*,

Digitized by Google

pass. partic. *gangans;* both of which languages also borrow their past tenses from another root. Hence *gang, gangue.*

√**Gaf,** strong conj. III. Schm. whence Eng. *give,* past *gave,* pass. partic. *given;* Anglo-Sax. *gifan, geaf, gifen;* Mœso-Goth. *giban, gaf, gibans.* Hence *gift.*

Gall, n. Anglo-Sax. *gealla,* (see note on *All,*) Gr. χολή.

√**Gann,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *begin,* past *began,* pass. partic. *begun;* Anglo-Sax. *beginnan, began, begunnen;* Mœso-Goth. *ginnan, gann, gunnans.* Hence *beginning.*

√**Gat,** strong conj. III. Schm. whence Eng. *get,* past *got,* pass. partic. *gotten* or *got;* Anglo-Sax. *ongitan, ongeat, ongiten;* Mœso-Goth. *gitan, gat, gitans.*

Goat, n. Anglo-Sax. *gât,* Mœso-Goth. *gaitei,* Lat. *haedus.*

Note.—This stem-substantive accords with Grimm's law, both in its *anlaut* and its *auslaut,* i. e. both in its initial and in its final consonant; as, Lat. *haedus,* Eng. *goat,* Old High Germ. *keiz.*

Gold, n. Anglo-Sax. *gold,* Mœso-Goth. *gulths.* Hence *gild, golden.*

Goom, (in *bridegroom* for *bridegoom,*) n. Anglo-Sax. *guma,* Lat. *homo.*

Goose, n. Anglo-Sax. *gês,* Gr. χήν.

√**Graf,** strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *grave,* past *graved,* pass. partic. *graven* or *graved;* Anglo-Sax. *grafan, gröf, grafen;* Mœso-Goth. *graban, grof, grabans.* Comp. Gr. √γραφ. Hence *grave,* n. *groove.*

√**Grand,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *grind,* past *ground,* pass. partic. *ground;* Anglo-Sax. *grindan, grand, grunden.*

√**Grat,** strong conj. X. Schm. whence Eng. *greet,* past *greeted,* pass. partic. *greeted;* Anglo-Sax. *gretan, gratte, gretten;* Mœso-Goth. *gretan, gaigrot, gretans.*

Note 1.—Mœso-Goth. *gretan,* to lament, and Anglo-Sax. *gretan,* to salute, refer us to the original meaning 'to cry out.'

Note 2.—The verb *to greet* is the best example that we have of this conjugation in English.

Great, adj. Anglo-Sax. *great.*

Gross, adj. the High German form of *great.*

√**Gru,** strong conj. VI. Schm. whence Eng. *grow,* past *grew,* pass. partic. *grown;* Anglo-Sax. *growan, greow, growen.* Hence *growth.*

Guest, n. Anglo Sax. *gæst,* Mœso-Goth. *gasts,* Lat. *hostis.*

Digitized by Google

√**Haf,** strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *heave*, past *hove* or *heaved*, pass. partic. *hoven* or *heaved;* Anglo Sax. *hebban, hôf, hafen;* Mœso-Goth. *hafjan, hof, hafans.* Hence *heft.*

Hair, n. Anglo-Sax. *hœr*, Lat. *crinis.* Hence *hairy, hairless.*

√**Hald,** strong conj. VIII. Schm. whence Eng. *hold*, past *held*, pass. partic. *held;* Anglo-Sax. *healdan, heold, healden;* Mœso-Goth. *haldan, haihald, haldans.*

√**Halp,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *help*, past *helped*, pass. partic. *helped;* Anglo-Sax. *helpan, healp, holpen;* Mœso-Goth. *hilpan, halp, hulpans.*

Halt, adj. Anglo-Sax. *healt*, Mœso-Goth. *halts*, Lat. *claudus.*

Note.—This stem-adjective accords with Grimm's law, as it respects the *auslaut* or final consonant; as, Lat. *claudus*, Eng. *halt*, Germ. *halz.*

√**Hang,** strong conj. VIII. Schm. whence Eng. *hang*, past *hung* or *hanged*, pass. partic. *hung* or *hanged;* Anglo-Sax. *hangian, heng, hangen;* Mœso-Goth. *hahan, haihah, hahans.*

√**Hanth,** (to take,) strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *hend*, (obsolete,) past *hent*, pass. partic. *hent*, (comp. *forehend;*) Mœso-Goth. *hinthan, hanth, hunthans.* Comp. Lat. √*hend*, (in *prehendo*). Hence *hand, hound.*

Note.—The meeting of the Teutonic and Latin in this root is interesting.

Hard, adj. Anglo-Sax. *heard*, (see note on *All*,) Mœso-Goth. *hardus*, Gr. κάρτος, strength.

Harm, n. Anglo-Sax. *hearm*, (see note on *All*).

Heap, n. Anglo-Sax. *heap*, Lat. *copia.*

Heart, n. Anglo-Sax. *heorte*, Mœso-Goth. *hairts*, Lat. *cor*, (gen. *cordis*,) Gr. καρδία.

Note.—The final consonant of this stem-noun accords with Grimm's law; as, Lat. *cordis*, Eng. *heart*, Germ. *herz.*

√**Hel,** (to hide,) weak conj. whence Eng. *hele*, (obsolete,) to hide, Anglo-Sax. *helan*, Mœso-Goth. *huljan.* Comp. Lat. *celo.* Hence *hole, hell, hollow.*

Hemp, n. Anglo-Sax. *hœnep*, Lat. *cannabis*, Gr. κανναβίς.

Hen, n. Anglo-Sax. *hana*, a cock, *henne*, a hen; Mœso-Goth. *hana*, a cock; from Old High Germ. *hunan*, to sing. Comp. Lat. *cano.*

√**Hew,** strong conj. XII. Schm. whence Eng. *hew*, past *hewed*, pass. partic. *hewn;* Anglo-Sax. *heawan, heow, heawen.* Hence *hoe, hay.*

√**Hid,** strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *hide*, past *hid* pass. partic. *hidden* or *hid;* Anglo-Sax. *hydan, hyd, hidden.*

Digitized by Google

High, adj. Anglo-Sax. *heah*, *heag*, Mœso-Goth. *hauhs*. Hence *height*.

√**Hit**, strong conj. XI. Schm. whence Eng. obsolete *behight*, past *behot*, pass. partic. *hoten;* Anglo-Sax. *hatan*, *het*, *haten;* Mœso-Goth. *haitan*, *haihait*, *haitans*.

Note.—The verb *behight* is the best example that we have of this conjugation in English.

√**Hlad**, strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *lade*, past *laded*, pass. partic. *laden;* Anglo-Sax. *hladan*, *hlód*, *gehladen*. Hence *load*, n.

√**Hlup**, strong conj. XII. Schm. whence Eng. *leap*, past *lept* or *leaped*, pass. partic. *lept* or *leaped;* Anglo-Sax. *hleapan*, *hleop*, *hleapen*. Hence *to lope*, *elope*.

Hot, adj. Anglo-Sax. *hat*. Hence *heat*.

√**Hrang**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *ring*, past *rang* or *rung*, pass. partic. *rung;* Anglo-Sax. *hringan*, *gehringed*.

Kin or *Kind*, n. Anglo-Sax. *cyn*, *cynd*, Mœso-Goth. *kuni*, *kunds*, Lat. *genus*, *gens*, Gr. γένος.

√**Knaw**, strong conj. VII. Schm. whence Eng. *know*, past *knew*, pass. partic. *known;* Anglo-Sax. *cnawan*, *cneow*, *cnawen*. Comp. Lat. √*gno*, Gr. √γνο. Hence *knowledge*.

Knee, n. Anglo-Sax. *cneow*, Mœso-Goth. *kniu*, Lat. *genu*, Gr. γόνυ, Sansk. *janu*.

Note.—The retention of the formative *u* in this stem-noun is observable.

√**Lag**, (to recline,) strong conj. III. Schm. whence Eng. *lie*, past *lay*, pass. partic. *lain;* Anglo-Sax. *licgan*, *læg*, *legen;* Mœso-Goth. *ligan*, *lag*, *ligans*. Comp. Lat. √*leg*, Gr. √λεγ. Hence *to lay*.

√**Lat**, strong conj. IX. Schm. whence Eng. *let*, past *let*, pass. partic. *let;* Anglo-Sax. *lætan*, *let*, *læten;* Mœso-Goth. *letan*, *lailot*, *letans*. Hence *late*, adj. compar. *latter* and *later*, superl. *last* and *latest*.

Lean, adj. Anglo-Sax. *hlæne*, *læne*. Hence *leanness*.

Light, (not heavy,) adj. Anglo-Sax. *leoht*, *liht*, Mœso-Goth. *leihts*. Hence *lightness*.

Little, (with formative liquid *l*,) adj. Anglo-Sax. *lytel*, Mœso-Goth. *leitils*.

Long, adj. Anglo-Sax. *lang*, *long*, Mœso-Goth. *laggs*, Lat. *longus*.

Lot, Anglo-Sax. *hlot*, *hlyt*, Mœso-Goth. *hlauts*. See Prelim. Rem. 15.

Digitized by Google

√**Mag**, mixed conj. whence Eng. *may*, past *might;* Anglo-Sax. *magan*, *mihte;* Mœso-Goth. *magan*, *mahta*. Hence *might*, n. *main*.

√**Malt**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *melt*, past *melted*, pass. partic. *melted;* Anglo-Sax. *meltan*, *mealt*, *molten*. Hence *malt*, n.

√**Maw**, strong conj. VII. Schm. whence Eng. *mow*, past *mowed*, pass. partic. *mown* or *mowed;* Anglo-Sax. *mawan*, *meow*, *mawen*.

Much, adj. O. E. *mickle*, (with formative *l*,) Anglo-Sax. *mycel*, Lat. *magnus*, Gr. *μέγας*.

Note.—Observe the precession of vowel sound in this word.

√**Mus**, uncertain strong conj. whence Eng. *must*, past *must*.

Neck, Anglo-Sax. *hnecca*. See Prelim. Rem. 15.

Oath, n. Anglo-Sax. *áth*, Mœso-Goth. *aiths*. Hence *oathable*.

Of, prep. Anglo-Sax. *of*, Mœso-Goth. *af*, Lat. *ab*, Gr. *ἀπό*. Hence *off*.

Old, compar. *elder* or *older*, superl. *eldest* or *oldest;* adj. Anglo-Sax. *eald*, *yldre*, *yldest;* Mœso-Goth. *altheis*, from Mœso-Goth. √**alth**, to become old.

On, a preposition, (kindred with *in*,) Anglo-Sax. *an*, *on*, Mœso-Goth. *ana*, Gr. *ἀνά*. Hence *onset*, *onward*.

Note.—Here the precession of vowel sound is in the direction of *o* and *u*.

One, a cardinal numeral, Anglo-Sax. *an*, Mœso-Goth. *ains*, Lat. *unus*, Gr. *εἷς*, (gen. *ἑνός*). Hence *once*, *any*, *only*, *oneness*, *atone*, *alone*.

Ore, n. Anglo-Sax. *ár*, *ora*, ore, copper; Mœso-Goth. *aiz*, copper; Lat. *aes*, (gen. *aeris*,) ore, copper.

Oven, n. Anglo-Sax. *ofen*, Mœso-Goth. *auhns*, Lat. *ignis*, fire, Sansk. *agni*, id.

Note.—Here the precession of vowel sound is in the direction both of *i* and of *u*.

Ox, n. Anglo-Sax. *oxa*, Mœso-Goth. *auhsa*, Sansk. *uksha*. Hence *oxeyed*.

√**Pitch**, mixed conj. whence Eng. *pitch*, past *pitched*, pass. partic. *pitched*.

√**Quath**, strong conj. III. Schm. whence Eng. *queath*, past *quoth;* Anglo-Sax. *cwethan*, *cwæth*, *cweden;* Mœso-Goth. *qitha*, *qath*, *qitans*. Hence *bequeathe*.

Queen, n. Anglo-Sax. *cwen*, a wife, a queen, Mœso-Goth. *qens*, *qino*, a woman, Gr. *γυνή*, id.

Digitized by Google

√**Rann**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *run*, past *ran* or *run*, pass. partic. *run;* Anglo-Sax. *yrnan*, *arn*, *urnen;* Mœso-Goth. *rinnan*, *rann*, *runnans.*

√**Reach**, mixed conj. whence Eng, *reach*, *reached;* Anglo-Sax. *ræcan*, *rahte*, *geræht.* Comp. Lat. *rego*, Gr. *ὀρέγω.*

Red, adj. Anglo-Sax. *read*, *rude*, *red;* Mœso-Goth. *rauds*, Lat. *rutilus*, Gr. *ἐρυθρός*, Sansk. *rohita.*

√**Rid**, strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *ride*, past *rode* or *rid*, pass. partic. *ridden* or *rid;* Anglo-Sax. *ridan*, *rad*, *riden.* Hence *road.*

√**Ris**, strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *rise*, past *rose*, pass. partic. *risen;* Anglo-Sax. *risan*, *ras*, *risen;* Mœso-Goth. *reisan*, *rais*, *risans.*

√**Riv**, strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *rive*, past *rived*, pass. partic. *riven* or *rived.*

√**Rot**, uncertain strong conj. whence Eng. *rot*, past *rotted*, pass. partic. *rotted;* Anglo-Sax. *rotian.*

Rough, adj. Anglo-Sax. *hreof*, *hreog.* Hence *roughly*, *roughness.*

√**Sag**, uncertain strong conj. whence Eng. *saw*, past *sawed*, pass. partic. *sawn* or *sawed*, (Anglo-Sax. *saga*, a saw).

√**Sak**, strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *forsake*, past *forsook*, pass. partic. *forsaken;* Anglo-Sax. *sacan*, *sôc*, *sacen;* Mœso-Goth. *sakan*, *sok*, *sakans.* Hence *sake*, n.

√**Sal**, mixed conj. whence Eng. *sell*, past *sold*, pass. partic. *sold;* Anglo-Sax. *syllan*, *sealde*, *seald.* Hence *sale.*

√**Sang**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *sing*, past *sang* or *sung*, pass. partic. *sung;* Anglo-Sax. *singan*, *sang*, *sungen;* Mœso-Goth. *siggvan*, *saggv*, *saggvans.* Hence *song*, *singer.*

√**Sank**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *sink*, past *sank* or *sunk*, pass. partic. *sunk;* Anglo-Sax. *sincan*, *sanc*, *suncen;* Mœso-Goth. *siggqa*, *saggq*, *suggqans.*

√**Sat**, strong conj. III. Schm. whence Eng. *sit*, past *sat*, pass. partic. *sitten* or *sat;* Anglo-Sax. *sittan*, *sæt*, *seten;* Mœso-Goth. *sitan*, *sat*, *sitans.* Comp. Lat. √*sed*, Gr. √*ἑδ.* Hence *seat*, *set*, v. *sitter*, *setter*, *settle.*

√**Saw**, strong conj. III. Schm. whence Eng. *see*, past *saw*, pass. partic. *seen;* Anglo-Sax. *seon*, *seah*, *gesewen;* Mœso-Goth. *saiwan*, *saw*, *saiwans.* Hence *sight.*

√**Saw**, strong conj. VII. Schm. whence Eng. *sow*, past *sowed*, pass. partic. *sown* or *sowed;* Anglo-Sax. *sawan*, *seow*,

Digitized by Google

sawen; Mœso-Goth. *saian, saiso, saians.* (Comp. Lat. *sevi.*) Hence *seed.*

√**Scaf,** strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *shave,* past *shaved,* pass. partic. *shaven* or *shaved;* Anglo-Sax. *scafan, scof, scafen;* Mœso-Goth. *skaban, skof, skabans.* Comp. Lat. *scabo.*

Note.—The simple English sound *sh* has arisen from the compound sound *sc,* (*s*+*c.*)

√**Scak,** strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *shake,* past *shook,* pass. partic. *shaken;* Anglo-Sax. *scacan, scoc, scacen.*

Note.—The simple sound *sh* has arisen from the compound sound *sc,* (*s*+*c*).

√**Scap,** strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *shape,* past *shaped,* pass. partic. *shapen* or *shaped;* Anglo-Sax. *scyppan, scop, sceapen;* Mœso-Goth. *skapjan, skop, skapans.* Comp. Gr. *σκάπτω.*

Note.—See note on √**Scaf.**

√**Scar,** strong conj. I. Schm. whence Eng. *shear,* past *sheared,* pass. partic. *shorn* or *sheared;* Anglo-Sax. *sceran, scær, scoren.* Hence *share, shire, sheers.*

√**Scin,** strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *shine,* past *shone* or *shined,* pass. partic. *shone* or *shined;* Anglo-Sax. *scinan, scan, scinen;* Mœso-Goth. *skeinan, skain, skinans.*

√**Scrank,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *shrink,* past *shrank* or *shrunk,* pass. partic. *shrunken* or *shrunk;* Anglo-Sax. *scrincan, scranc, scruncen.* Hence *shrinkage.*

√**Scu,** strong conj. VI. Schm. whence Eng. *shew* or *show,* past *shewed* or *showed,* pass. partic. *shewn* or *shown;* Anglo-Sax. *sceawigan.*

√**Scul,** uncertain strong conj. whence Eng. *shall,* past *should;* Anglo-Sax. *sculon, sceolde;* Mœso-Goth. *skulan, skulda, skulds.*

Note.—See note on √**Scaf.**

√**Scut,** strong conj. VI. Schm. whence Eng. *shoot,* past *shot,* pass. partic. *shot;* Anglo-Sax. *sceatan, sceat, scoten.* Hence *shot,* n.

Short, adj. Anglo-Sax. *scort, sceort;* Lat. *curtus.*

Note.—A prosthetic *s* is sometimes joined to Teutonic words, as maintained by Dr. Webster. See his Am. Dict. art. *smelt.*

√**Slah,** strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *slay,* past *slew,* pass. partic. *slain;* Anglo-Sax. *slean, sloh, geslagen;* Mœso-Goth. *slahan, sloh, slahans.* Hence *slaughter.*

Digitized by Google

√**Slang,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence *sling*, past *slung*, pass. partic. *slung;* Anglo-Sax. *slingan.* Hence *sling*, n.

√**Slank,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *slink*, past *slunk*, pass. partic. *slunk;* Anglo-Sax. *slincan.*

√**Slid,** strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *slide*, past *slid*, past *slidden* or *slid;* Anglo-Sax. *slidan*, *slad*, *sliden.*

Slow, adj. Anglo-Sax. *slaw.* Hence *slowness.*

Small, adj. Anglo-Sax. *smœl.*

√**Smit,** strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *smite*, *smote*, *smitten* or *smit;* Anglo-Sax. *smitan*, *smat*, *smiten;* Mœso-Goth. *smeitan*, *smait*, *smitans.*

√**Snaw,** strong conj. VII. Schm. whence Eng. *snow*, past *snowed*, pass. partic. *snowed;* Anglo-Sax. *snawan.* Hence *snow*, n.

Soft, adj. Anglo-Sax. *seft.* Hence *softness.*

√**Spann,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *spin*, past *spun*, pass. partic. *spun;* Anglo-Sax. *spinnan*, *span*, *spunnen;* Mœso-Goth. *spinnan*, *spann*, *spunnans.*

√**Spat,** strong conj. III. Schm. whence Eng. *spit*, past *spat* or *spit*, pass. partic. *spitten* or *spit;* Anglo-Sax. *spætan*, *spætte*, *spæt.* Hence *spit*, n. *spittle.*

√**Sprak,** strong conj. I. Schm. whence Eng. *speak*, past *spoke*, pass. partic. *spoken;* Anglo-Sax. *sprecan*, *spræc*, *gesprecen.*

√**Sprang,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *spring*, past *sprang* or *sprung*, pass. partic. *sprung;* Anglo-Sax. *springan*, *sprang*, *sprungen.* Hence *spring*, n.

√**Stad,** strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *stand*, past *stood*, pass. partic. *stood;* Anglo-Sax. *standan*, *stod*, *gestanden;* Mœso-Goth. *standan*, *stoth*, *stothans.*

Note.—This verb has been supposed to contain a reduplication, as if Anglo-Sax. *standan* were for *stanstan.* Comp. √**Do.**

√**Staf,** strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *stave*, past *stove* or *staved*, pass. partic. *stove* or *staved.* Hence *staff.*

√**Stak,** strong conj. I. Schm. whence Eng. *stick*, past *stuck*, pass. partic. *stuck;* Mœso-Goth. *stikan*, *stak*, *stukans.*

√**Stal,** strong conj. I. Schm. whence Eng. *steal*, past *stole*, pass. partic. *stolen;* Anglo-Sax. *stelan*, *stæl*, *stolen;* Mœso-Goth. *stilan*, *stal*, *stulans.*

√**Stang,** strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *sting*, past *stung*, pass. partic. *stung;* Anglo-Sax. *stingan*, *stang*, *stungen.* Comp. Lat. √*sting.*

Digitized by Google

√**Stank**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *stink*, past *stank* or *stunk*, pass. partic. *stunk*; Anglo-Sax. *stincan*, *stanc*, *stuncen*.

√**Strang**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *string*, past *strung*, pass. partic. *strung*. Comp. Lat. √*strig*, (in *stringo*.) Hence *strong*, *strength*.

√**Strid**, strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *stride*, past *strode* or *strid*, pass. partic. *stridden* or *strid*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *strœde*, n.

√**Strif**, strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *strive*, past *strove*, pass. partic. *striven*. Hence *strife*.

√**Strik**, strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *strike*, past *struck*, pass. partic. *stricken* or *struck*. Comp. Anglo-Sax. *strica*, a stroke, n.; Mœso-Goth. *striks*, id.

√**Stru**, strong conj. VI. Schm. whence Eng. *strew* or *strow*, past *strewed* or *strowed*, pass. partic. *strewed* or *strowed*; Anglo-Sax. *streowigan*. Comp. Lat. *sterno*, Gr. στορέννυμι.

√**Sud**, strong conj. VI. Schm. whence Eng. *seethe*, past *sod* or *seethed*, pass. partic. *sodden* or *seethed*; Anglo-Sax. *seothan*, *seath*, *soden*.

√**Suk**, mixed conj. whence Eng. *seek*, past *sought*, pass. partic. *sought*; Anglo-Sax. *secan*, *sohte*, *gesohte*. Hence *beseech*.

Note.—Some words combine the strong and the weak inflection in the same form. These are called verbs of the *mixed* conjugation.

√**Swall**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *swell*, past *swelled*, pass. partic. *swollen* or *swelled*; Anglo-Sax. *swellan*, *sweoll*, *swollen*. Hence *swelling*, n.

√**Swamm**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *swim*, past *swam* or *swum*, pass. partic. *swum*; Anglo-Sax. *swimman*, *swamm*; Mœso-Goth. *svimman*, *svamm*, *svummans*.

√**Swang**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *swing*, past *swung*, pass. partic. *swung*; Anglo-Sax. *swingan*, *swang*.

√**Swar**, strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *swear*, past *swore*, pass. partic. *sworn*; Anglo-Sax. *swerigan*, *swor*, *gesworen*; Mœso-Goth. *svaran*, *svor*, *svarans*.

Swift, adj. Anglo-Sax. *swift*. Hence *swiftness*.

√**Tah**, mixed conj. whence Eng. *teach*, past *taught*, pass. partic. *taught*; Anglo-Sax. *tæcan*, *tæhte*, *tæht*; Mœso-Goth. *teihan*, *taih*, *taihans*. Comp. Lat. *dico*, Gr. δεικνύμι.

Note.—This verb exhibits Grimm's law, both in its initial and in its final consonant; as, Lat. *dico*, Eng. *teach*, Germ. *zeigen*.

Digitized by Google

√**Tak**, strong conj. X. Schm. whence Eng. *take*, past *took*, pass. partic. *taken*; Mœso-Goth. *tekan*, *taitok*, *tekans*. Comp. Gr. δέχομαι.

√**Tal**, mixed conj. I. whence Eng. *tell*, past *told*, pass. partic. *told*; Anglo-Sax. *tellan*, *tealde*, *geteald*. Hence *tale*.

√**Tam**, strong conj. I. Schm. whence Eng. *tame*, past *tamed*, pass. partic. *tamed*; Anglo-Sax. *tamian*, Mœso-Goth. *tiuan*, *tam*, *tumans*. Comp. Lat. *domo*, Gr. δαμάω.

√**Tar**, strong conj. I. Schm. whence Eng. *tear*, past *tore*, pass. partic. *torn*; Anglo-Sax. *teran*, *tær*, *toren*; Mœso-Goth. *tairan*, *tar*, *taurans*. Hence *tear*, n.

Tear, n. Anglo-Sax. *tæhr*, *tær*, *tear*, Mœso-Goth. *tagr*, Old Lat. *dacrima*, Gr. δάκρυ.

Note.—This word follows Grimm's law; as, Gr. δάκρυ, Eng. *tear*, Germ. *zähre*.

Ten, an ordinal numeral, Anglo-Sax. *tyn*, *ten*, Mœso-Goth. *taihun*, Lat. *decem*. Gr. δέκα. Hence *tenth*, *tithe*.

√**Thak**, mixed conj. whence Eng. *think*, past *thought*, pass. partic. *thought*; Anglo-Sax. *thincan*, *thohte*, *gethoht*; Mœso-Goth. *thagkjan*, *thahta*. Comp. Lat. √*tag*, (whence *tango*.)

Note.—This root accords with Grimm's law, both in its initial and its final consonant; as, Lat. *tango*, Eng. *think*, Old High Germ. *denhan*.

That, Anglo-Sax. *thæt*, Mœso-Goth. *thata*, Lat. *tud*, (in *istud*.)

Note 1.—This pronoun exhibits Grimm's law, both in its initial and in its final consonant; as, Lat. *tud*, Eng. *that*, Germ. *das*.

Note 2.—The Anglo-Sax. and Mœso-Goth. *th* was probably pronounced hard. The softening of the sound belongs to the English.

Thou, sec. pers. pron. Anglo-Sax. *thû*, Mœso-Goth. *thu*, Lat. *tu*, Gr. σύ, τύ, Sansk. *tuam*.

Note.—On the sound of *th*, see note on *That*.

√**Thraw**, strong conj. VII. Schm. whence Eng. *throw*, past *threw*, pass. partic. *thrown*; Anglo Sax. *thrawan*, *threow*, *thrawen*.

√**Thrif**, strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *thrive*, past *throve* or *thrived*, pass. partic. *thriven* or *thrived*. Hence *thrift*.

√**Thrust**, past *thrust*, pass. partic. *thrust*, weak conj. Comp. Lat. *trudo*.

Thumb, n. Anglo-Sax. *thuma*.

Digitized by Google

Note.—The labial nasal *m* seems to have evolved from itself in English a mute of the same organ. Comp. *crumb*.

Tongue, n. Anglo-Sax. *tunge*, Mœso-Goth. *tuggo*, Old Lat. *dingua*.

Note.—This term follows Grimm's law; as, Lat. *dingua*, Eng. *tongue*, Germ. *zunge*.

Tooth, n. Anglo-Sax. *tóth*, Mœso-Goth. *tunthus*, Lat. *dens* (genit. *dentis*,) Gr. *ὀδούς*, (genit. *ὀδόντος*,) Sansk. *danta*.

Note.—In Anglo-Saxon and English, compensation is made for the omission of *n* by the lengthening of the preceding vowel. Comp. *goose*, also *tithe*.

√**Trad**, strong conj. III. Schm. whence Eng. *tread*, past *trod*, pass. partic. *trodden* or *trod*; Anglo-Sax. *tredan*, *træd*, *treden*; Mœso-Goth. *trudan*. Hence *tread*, n.

√**Tug**, strong conj. VI. Schm. whence Eng. *tug*, past *tugged*, pass. partic. *tugged*; Anglo-Sax. *teon*, *teah*, *togen*; Mœso-Goth. *tiuhan*, *tauh*, *tauhans*. Comp. Lat. *duco*.

Two, an ordinal numeral, Anglo-Sax. *twa*, Mœso-Goth. *twai*, Lat. *duo*, Gr. *δύο*. Hence *twain*, *between*.

Note.—The *uh* sound in *two*, belongs to the *w*, and not to the *o*.

√**Uk**, (to add,) strong conj. XII. Schm. whence Eng. *eke*, past *eked*, pass. partic. *eked*; Anglo-Sax. *ecan*, *ecte*, *geeced*; Mœso-Goth. *aukan*, *aiauk*, *aukans*. Comp. Lat. *augeo*, Gr. *αὐξάω*.

√**Waf**, strong conj. I. Schm. whence Eng. *weave*, past *wove*, pass. partic. *woven*; Anglo-Sax. *wefan*, *gewefen*. Hence *woof*.

√**Wak**, strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *wake*, *woke* or *waked*, *waked*; Anglo-Sax. *wacan*, *woc*, *wacen*; Mœso-Goth. *vakan*, *vok*, *vakans*. Hence *awake*.

√**Wand**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *wind*, past *wound*, pass. partic. *wound*; Anglo-Sax. *windan*, *wand*, *wunden*; Mœso-Goth. *vindan*, *vand*, *vundans*.

√**Wann**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *win*, past *won*, pass. partic. *won*; Anglo-Sax. *winnan*, *wan*, *wunnen*.

√**War**, strong conj. I. Schm. whence Eng. *wear*, past *wore*, pass. partic. *worn*; Anglo-Sax. *weran*.

√**Wark**, mixed conj. whence Eng. *work*, past *wrought* or *worked*, pass. partic. *wrought* or *worked*; Anglo-Sax. *wyrcan*, *worhte*, *geworht*; Mœso-Goth. *vaurkjan*, *vaurhta*, *vaurhts*. Comp. Gr. √ *ἐργ*. Hence *wright*.

Warm, adj. Anglo-Sax. *wearm*, (see note on *All*,) Mœso-Goth. *warms*. Hence *warmth*.

Digitized by Google

√**Wash**, strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *wash*, past *washed*, pass. partic. *washed*; Anglo-Sax. *wacsan*, *wocs*, *wœscen*.

√**Wax**, strong conj. IV. Schm. whence Eng. *wax*, past *waxed*, pass. partic. *waxen* or *waxed*; Anglo-Sax. *weaxan*, *weox*, *weaxen*; Mœso-Goth. *vahsjan*, *vohs*, *vahsans*.

Weak, adj. Anglo-Sax. *wac*. Hence *weakness*.

White, adj. Anglo-Sax. *hwit*, Mœso-Goth. *hweits*.

Note.—This transposition of *h* and *w* seems peculiar to the English.

Wide, adj. Anglo-Sax. *wid*. Hence *width*.

√**Will**, mixed conj. whence Eng. *will*, past *would*; Anglo-Sax. *willan*, *wolde*; Mœso-Goth. *viljan*, *vilda*. Comp. Lat. √*vel*, (in *volo*,) Gr. √*βουλ*.

√**Wit**, strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *wot*, past *wist*; Anglo-Sax. *witan*, *wiste*, *witen*; Mœso-Goth. *veitan*, *vait*, *vitans*, to see. Comp. Lat. √*vid*, id. Gr. √*ἰδ*, id. Hence *wit*, n.

Woad, n. Anglo-Sax. *wâd*.

Note.—The vocalic digraph *oa*, (pronounced *ô*,) a favorite English combination, (not found in Anglo-Saxon, Norman-French, or Latin,) has arisen in Teutonic words from an Anglo-Sax. *â*; as, Anglo-Sax. *âc*, Eng. *oak*; Anglo-Sax. *âth*, Eng. *oath*; Anglo-Sax. *bât*, Eng. *boat*; Anglo-Sax. *gât*, Eng. *goat*; Anglo-Sax. *râd*, Eng. *road*; Anglo-Sax. *sape*, Eng. *soap*; Anglo-Sax. *tâd*, Eng. *toad*; Anglo-Sax. *wâd*, Eng. *woad*. The *a* here, as the leading vowel, appears to be added as an orthographical expedient to keep the vowel *o* long.

Word, n. Anglo-Sax. *word*, *wyrd*, Mœso-Goth. *vaurd*, Lat. *verbum*.

Note.—The connection of Teut. *word* and Lat. *verbum*, is easily explained by the supposition of an original Sansk. *dh*.

√**Wrang**, strong conj. II. Schm. whence Eng. *wring*, past *wrung* or *wringed*, pass. partic. *wrung* or *wringed*; Anglo-Sax. *wringan*, *wrang*, *wrungen*. Hence *wrong*.

√**Writ**, strong conj. V. Schm. whence Eng. *write*, *wrote* or *writ*, *written* or *writ*; Anglo-Sax. *writan*, *wrat*, *writen*. Hence *writ*, n.

Yoke, n. Anglo-Sax. *geoc*, Mœso-Goth. *juk*, Lat. *jugum*, Gr. ζεῦγος, Sansk. *yuga*.

Note.—The Latin *j* was without doubt pronounced like our *y*.

Young, adj. Anglo-Sax. *geong*, *giung*, Mœso-Goth. *juggs*, Lat. *juvenis*, (compar. *junior*,) Sansk. *yuvan*.

Note.—Anglo-Sax. *ge* seems to have had the sound of Eng. *y*.

Digitized by Google

Additions.

Beard, n. Anglo-Sax. *beard*, *bërd*, Lat. *barba*. See note on *Word*.

Chin, n. Anglo-Sax. *cin*, *cyn*, Mœso-Goth. *kinnus*, Lat. *gena*, Gr. *γένειον*.

Note 1.—This stem-noun accords with Grimm's law; as, Lat. *gena*, Mœso-Goth. *kinnus*, Old High Germ. *chinni*.

Note 2.—The English digraph *ch*, pronounced like *tsh*, has arisen in Teutonic words from an Anglo-Sax. *c* coming before a weak vowel; as, Anglo-Sax. *cin*, Eng. *chin*; Anglo-Sax. *cild*, Eng. *child*; Anglo-Sax. *ceosan*, Eng. *choose*. The pronunciation *tsh* belongs to the English language only.

√**Hlif**, weak conj. whence Eng. *lift*, past *lifted*, pass. partic. *lifted*, to raise, to steal; Anglo-Sax. *hlifian*, *hlifode*, *hlifod*, to raise; Mœso-Goth. *hlifan*, weak conj. to steal. Comp. Lat. *clepo*, id. Gr. *κλέπτω*, id. See Prelim. Rem. 15.

√**Hlin**, weak conj. whence Eng. *lean*, past *leaned* or *leant*, pass. partic. *leaned* or *leant*; Anglo-Sax. *hlinian*, *hlinode*, *hlinod*. Comp. Mœso-Goth. *hlains*, n. a hill; also Lat. *clino*, Gr. *κλίνω*. See Prelim. Rem. 15.

Horn, n. Anglo-Sax. *horn*, Mœso-Goth. *haurns*, Lat. *cornu*, Gr. *κέρας*.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO $1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

AUG 12 1933

NOV 17 1937

MAY 7 1938

5/21/38

JUN 14 1939

AUG 24 1943

NOV 15 1953 LU

22Apr58 12

52 may

REC'D LD

MAY 23 1953

226

LD 21-50m

Digitized by Google

YB 02017

6456

Digitized by Google